

Elder Conservatorium of Music

Faculty of Arts

University of Adelaide

**‘Variations on a Theme’ as a Means of
Musical Storytelling:
Portfolio of Compositions and Exegesis**

submitted in fulfilment of the requirements

for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

by

David John Lang

December 2018

Contents

Abstract	5
Declaration	7
Acknowledgements	9
List of Figures	11

PART A: Portfolio of Compositions

<i>Teklanika Twilight</i>	15
<i>The Imaginary Waltz</i> (normal piano version)	29
<i>The Imaginary Waltz</i> (toy piano version)	37
<i>Yukon Sunrise</i>	41
<i>Going on a Lion Hunt</i>	53
<i>Over the Hills and Far Away</i>	103
<i>Cocoon</i>	161
<i>Catcher Variations</i>	195

PART B: Recordings

Track list with details	245
-------------------------------	-----

PART C: Exegesis

1. ‘Variations on a Theme’ meets ‘Musical Storytelling’

1.1. Introduction	249
1.2. Defining the terms: ‘Variations on a Theme’	250
1.3. Defining the terms: ‘Musical Storytelling’	254
1.4. Putting the music in context	261

2. Framework for Analysis

2.1. Starting with the narrative	265
2.2. Removing the words	266
2.3. Mapping it onto variation form	268
2.4. The role of the theme	268
2.5. The process of the variations	269
2.6. Finding the end	271
2.7. Encouraging a narrative listening strategy	272

3. Simple narratives of growth and change	
3.1. <i>Teklanika Twilight</i>	275
3.2. <i>The Imaginary Waltz</i>	277
3.3. <i>Yukon Sunrise</i>	278
4. Theme as Subject: the hero's quest	
4.1. <i>Going on a Lion Hunt</i>	282
5. Theme as Object: hidden treasure	
5.1. <i>Over the Hills and Far Away</i>	289
6. Theme and Variations as Order and Transgression	
6.1. <i>Cocoon</i>	299
7. A multifaceted theme and a web of variations	
7.1. <i>Catcher Variations</i>	304
8. Conclusion	312

List of Sources

Scores	315
Discography	318
Bibliography	323

APPENDICES

1. <i>Jabberwocky</i>	333
2. <i>Tiramisu</i>	359

Abstract

This submission for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Adelaide creatively explores the storytelling potential of variation form in instrumental music for concert performance. It consists of a portfolio of seven original compositions and an exegesis.

The musical form of ‘variations on a theme’ has been used for centuries in works of great dramatic power, yet composers of narrative program music have generally avoided the form, preferring less repetitive, more heterogeneous structures. This project takes insights from narrative theory (literary and musical) to explore an original approach to musical storytelling within the confines of variation form. It is shown how the limitations of variation form can be used to advantage in certain musical narratives by providing structural clarity, singular focus and teleological momentum.

The key aspects of variation form explored here are its monothematicism and its cellular structure. The inherent linearity of variation form is further enhanced in several works by the use of process-driven variations (inspired by minimalist techniques), in which each variation systematically builds upon the previous variation rather than independently referring back to the theme.

This linear approach to form is adapted to simple narrative structures of growth and gradual change in *Teklanika Twilight* (a passacaglia conveying the crescendo of a river), *The Imaginary Waltz* (portraying awkward attempts to dance that gradually fall into step) and *Yukon Sunrise* (growing light illustrated with a simple formula of expansion). Two wind orchestra works demonstrate contrasting roles for the theme: it acts as the subject in the ‘hero’s quest’ narrative of *Going on a Lion Hunt*, and as the hidden object or goal in *Over the hills and far away*. The conflict between a theme and its variations is paralleled with a struggle between order and transgression in *Cocoon*. The major work of the portfolio is a 38-minute piano solo, *Catcher Variations*, which uses a combination of all these approaches.

Declaration

I certify that this work contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in my name in any university or other tertiary institution and, to the best of my knowledge and belief, contains no material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference has been made in the text. In addition, I certify that no part of this work will, in the future, be used in a submission in my name for any other degree or diploma in any university or other tertiary institution without the prior approval of the University of Adelaide.

I give permission for the digital version of my thesis to be made available on the web, via the University's digital research repository, the Library Search and also through web search engines.

I acknowledge the support I have received for my research through the provision of an Australian Government Research Training Program Scholarship.

Signed:

Date: 03/12/2019

Acknowledgements

There are so many people who have helped to bring this music to life.

Teklanika Twilight and *Yukon Sunrise* both owe their existence to the ‘Composing in the Wilderness’ program in Alaska, run as part of the Fairbanks Summer Arts Festival, which I attended in July 2016. Thank you Stephen Lias for creating this program, thank you to the Nine Wolves (the other composers) who joined me there, and thank you God for making Alaska so wild and beautiful.

Thank you to everyone who participated in my two PhD recitals – onstage, backstage or in the audience. Nicholas Bennett, Jesse Budel, Andrew Chan, Anna Coleman, Jack de la Lande, Joseph Freer, Jonathan Hall, Tom Helps, Amanda Home, India Hooi, Thalia Huston, Thea Maxwell, Elisabeth Parkinson, Sebastian Phlox, Suyeon Ro, Hugo Selles, Natalie Tate, Jillian Visser, Melanie Walters and Lester Wong were all involved in either performing or workshopping the music for these recitals.

I am very grateful to the musicians of the Adelaide Wind Orchestra for performing and recording three of the pieces in this portfolio. Ben Bersten, Kathleen Cowie, Bryan Griffiths and many others did so much behind the scenes to make this possible.

Ray Thomas is responsible for almost all the recordings, and he went above and beyond expectations in helping me to refine and edit the material. Martin Victory made booking Elder Hall a breeze.

I am grateful for feedback offered on works-in-progress by Bryan Griffiths and Andrew Schultz (*Going on a Lion Hunt*), Luke Dollman and Howard Parkinson (*Yukon Sunrise*), Suzanne Kosowitz and YanYan Smales (*Over the Hills and Far Away*), Alondra Vega-Zaldivar (*Teklanika Twilight*) and by Anne Cawrse, Martin Cheney, Jakub Jankowski, Stephen Lang and Steph Youssef (*Catcher Variations*).

Thank you Charles Bodman Rae, my co-supervisor, for encouraging me to do this PhD in the first place. Thank you Graeme Koehne, my principal supervisor, for convincing me not to give up when I almost lost hope at the first hurdle in August 2015. And thank you Anne Cawrse, for being a kind of unofficial supporting supervisor along the way.

I have not done any of this alone. I owe a massive thank you to my dedicated Composition Prayer Team (Anne & Russell Bartlett, John & Denise Carvosso, Scott

Fenwick & Alison George, Matthew Gray, Eleanor Hebart, Peter & Lynn Lang, Stephen Lang), whom I emailed fortnightly throughout the process. I am also grateful for the support of my Parkside Baptist Church family. And if that wasn't enough, I was then unexpectedly blessed with even more prayers and encouragement from the lovely Elsabeth Parkinson and her family in the last 12 months of my candidature.

And now it is finished! All this I have done by the grace of Jesus my Redeemer, in the power of the Holy Spirit my Helper, and to the glory of God my Father. Thank you for sharing so much of your Joy and Peace.

List of Figures

Figure 3.1: Incremental thematic transformation in <i>Teklanika Twilight</i>	272
Figure 3.2: Final variation in <i>The Imaginary Waltz</i>	274
Figure 3.3: Harmonic outline of <i>Yukon Sunrise</i>	275
Figure 4.1: Thematic body of <i>Going on a Lion Hunt</i>	279
Figure 4.2: Thematic tail of <i>Going on a Lion Hunt</i>	280
Figure 4.3: Rhythmic diminution of the thematic body in <i>Going on a Lion Hunt</i> ...	281
Figure 4.4: Constriction/release alternation in the structure of <i>Going on a Lion Hunt</i>	282
Figure 5.1: Real Theme of <i>Over the Hills and Far Away</i>	285
Figure 5.2: Shadow Theme of <i>Over the Hills and Far Away</i>	287
Figure 5.3: Saturated modal form of the theme in <i>Over the Hills and Far Away</i>	288
Figure 5.4: Reversible orchestration order in <i>Over the Hills and Far Away</i>	289
Figure 5.5: Saturated chromatic form of the theme in <i>Over the Hills and Far Away</i>	290
Figure 6.1: Theme of <i>Cocoon</i>	296
Figure 6.2: Structural outline of <i>Cocoon</i>	297
Figure 6.3: Elision of rests and longer note values in <i>Cocoon</i>	298
Figure 7.1: Theme of the <i>Catcher Variations</i> ('Comin' thro' the rye').....	302
Figure 7.2: Melodic comparison of two of the <i>Catcher Variations</i>	303
Figure 7.3: Some of the recurring variations of <i>Catcher Variations</i> and their function in the story.....	305

PART A

PORTFOLIO OF COMPOSITIONS

for Corvus New Music Ensemble

Teklanika Twilight

alto flute in G

horn in F

percussion

(snare drum, sizzle cymbal, sleigh bells, glockenspiel)

David John Lang

2016

Teklanika Twilight

Program Note:

In July 2016, I went to Alaska. I was there with eight other composers for the amazing ‘Composing in the Wilderness’ program, led by adventurer-composer Stephen Lias.

We spent our first four days together going for day-hikes in Denali National Park. Our campsite was near the Teklanika, a braided glacial river that threads its way noisily over a wide, stony bed. We talked, ate and slept to its constant soundtrack, and over the course of our time there it grew gradually louder.

On our final night in Denali National Park, we woke at 2:15am. The sun had set, but it was not very dark - just an eerie twilight. We walked down to listen to the river one last time.

This piece was composed a few days later, while swatting away mosquitoes at Coal Creek in the Yukon-Charley Rivers Preserve.

I would like to thank Corvus New Music Ensemble for premiering the work in Alaska, Davyd Betchkal for his insights on the sound of the river, Shelley Washington for rabbit-spotting at a crucial point in the creative process, Alondra Vega-Zaldivar for some much-needed last-minute encouragement, and Stephen Lias for leading such a memorable adventure.

© David John Lang 2016

transposed score

Written for *Composing in the Wilderness*, Alaska, 2016

Teklanika Twilight

David John Lang

Dream-like, very sustained ♩ = c.72

Alto Flute in G

Horn in F

Percussion
(snare drum,
sizzle cymbal,
sleigh bells,
glockenspiel)

p *espress.*

unpitched breath sound
imitate river sound

snare drum
continuous circles with wire brush - imitate river sound

ppp

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

6

10

mp

play muted

pp

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

12

mp very sustained

pp mp

Teklanika Twilight

18

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

p

23

26

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

p espress.

pp

29

34

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

p

mp

p

p

sizzle cymbal
scrape with metal beater

p

l.v.

Teklanika Twilight

35

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

mf

3

mf

p

l.v.

39

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

42

p light and easy

mp

l.v.

snare drum stays at *p*

43

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

mf

3

p

mf

3

f

mf

Teklanika Twilight

46

A. Fl. *mp* *f*

Hn.

Perc. l.v.

50

accel. (double tempo by bar 87)

A. Fl. *p* *mp*

Hn. *mf* *mp*

Perc. *f* l.v. *pp* *mp*

breath sound

roll on cymbal with brushes

play

58

(accel.)

A. Fl. *p* *mp*

Hn. *breath sound*

Perc. (tr) l.v. *pp* *mp* *pp*

unpitched breath sound (imitate river sound)

play

(accel.)

Teklanika Twilight

(accel.)

60

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

breath sound

play

p

mp

pp

mp

pp

mp

tr

l.v.

(accel.)

68

66

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

breath sound

play

mp

mf

pp

mp

pp

mp

pp

mp

tr

l.v.

(accel.)

74

72

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

breath sound

play

mp

mf

pp

mf

pp

mf

pp

mf

tr

l.v.

Teklanika Twilight

80

(accel.)

78

A. Fl.

breath sound

Hn.

breath sound

play

mf

f

Perc.

(tr) l.v.

tr l.v.

pp

pp

f

pp

87 $\text{♩} = 144 / \text{♩} = 72$

(accel.)

83

A. Fl.

play

f

dotted slur = legato tongue

Hn.

ff open

f

Perc.

with soft mallets

tr l.v.

pp

f

88

A. Fl.

Hn.

3

3

Perc.

tr

pp

f

Teklanika Twilight

100

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

pp *p*

100

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

pp *p*

103

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

l.v.

sleigh bells
very soft continuous sound,
like the tinkling of water over pebbles

103

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

l.v.

sleigh bells
very soft continuous sound,
like the tinkling of water over pebbles

106

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

mp *p*

106

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

mp *p*

Teklanika Twilight

109

A. Fl. *mp*

Hn.

Perc.

112

A. Fl. holding back slightly

Hn. *p* *pp*

Perc. *pp*

116 in tempo

A. Fl. *p*

Hn.

Perc.

Teklanika Twilight

120

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

pp

breath sound

124

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

breath sound
(with just a little bit of pitch to it)

p

loud, rapid key clicks
like pebbles clicking together underwater

ad lib. uneven fast rhythm

mp

p

glockenspiel
with triangle beater

pp espress.

slow up slightly

l.v.

A. Fl.

Hn.

Perc.

slow up slightly

l.v.

for India Hooi

The Imaginary Waltz

Version 1

for toy piano (right hand) and real piano (left hand)

Version 2

for ordinary piano

David John Lang

2016

The Imaginary Waltz

Program Note:

My friend Steven Tanoto organised a toy piano concert in Hamburg in 2016 and India Hooi asked me for a piece to play. I wrote her *The Imaginary Waltz* for toy piano and real piano (two hands).

As though played by an anxious soloist, the waltz melody keeps skipping beats, getting out-of-step with its left-hand accompaniment. As a Christian, this is an image of how I see my dance with God – however awkward and faltering my own attempts, God graciously persists with the dance and somehow makes it work.

© David John Lang 2016

for India Hooi

The Imaginary Waltz

version for toy piano (right hand) and real piano (left hand)

David John Lang

Graceful and Contented ♩ = c.126

Toy Piano (r.h.) *mf*
with shy, gentle expression

Real Piano (l.h.) *pp*

9

T.P.

R.P.

16

T.P.

R.P.

more extrovertedly cheerful

mf

23

R.P.

30

T.P.

R.P.

retreating into your shell...

inwardly excited

mp

pp

p

The Imaginary Waltz (toy piano version)

37

T.P. *f* *dancing...*

R.P. *mf*

42

T.P.

R.P.

50

T.P.

R.P. *lively and cheerful* *mf*

56

R.P.

63

R.P. *retreating into your shell...*

70

T.P.

R.P. *mp* *pp* *inwardly excited*

The musical score is written for two parts: Toy Piano (T.P.) and Real Piano (R.P.). It consists of five systems of music, each with a measure number at the beginning. The first system (measures 37-41) features a melody in the T.P. and a bass line in the R.P. with a forte (f) dynamic and the instruction 'dancing...'. The second system (measures 42-46) continues the melody and bass line. The third system (measures 50-55) shows a change in tempo and mood, marked 'lively and cheerful' and 'mf'. The fourth system (measures 56-62) continues the lively section. The fifth system (measures 63-69) shows a change in mood, marked 'retreating into your shell...'. The final system (measures 70-74) concludes with a melody in the T.P. and a bass line in the R.P. with dynamics 'mp' and 'pp', and the instruction 'inwardly excited'.

The Imaginary Waltz (toy piano version)

74

T.P. *mf*

R.P. *mp* *dancing...*

81

T.P. *f*

R.P. *mf*

88

T.P.

R.P. *mf* *lively and cheerful*

94

R.P. *bubbling with enthusiasm*

98

R.P. *slowing down*
suddenly a little melancholy *pp*

The Imaginary Waltz (toy piano version)

In tempo (but a little slower than before)

104

T.P. *mp*
a slower, more awkward kind of dancing...

R.P. *p*

accelerating

112

T.P. *f*

R.P. *mf*

Even slower than before

119

T.P. *p* *pp teasingly*

R.P. *p* *pp*

Original tempo

125

T.P. *mp* *suddenly chirpy again*

R.P. *p*

130

T.P. *mp*

R.P. *f* *pp*

136

T.P. *mf*

R.P. *pp* *8va*

for India Hooi

The Imaginary Waltz

version for ordinary piano

David John Lang

Graceful and Contented ♩ = c.126

p with shy, gentle expression

9

16 *more extrovertedly cheerful*

mf

23

30 *retreating into your shell...*

mp *pp*

36 *inwardly excited*

p

The Imaginary Waltz (ordinary piano version)

38 *dancing...*

f

46

f

53 *lively and cheerful*

mf

60

66 *retreating into your shell...*

mp *pp*

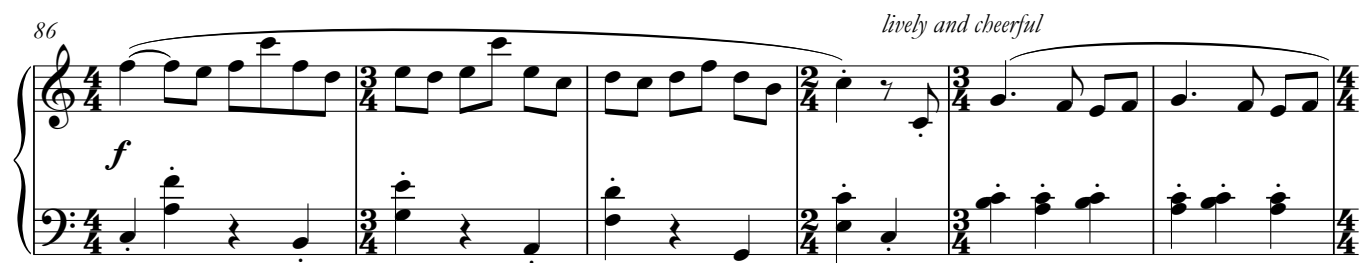
73 *inwardly excited* *dancing...*

p *mf*

78

The Imaginary Waltz (ordinary piano version)

86 *lively and cheerful*

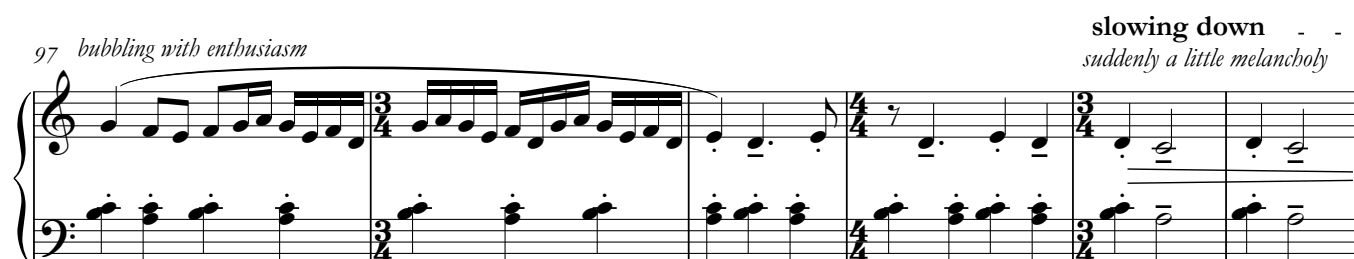


f

92



97 *bubbling with enthusiasm* *slowing down - - suddenly a little melancholy*




103 *In tempo (but a little slower than before)*



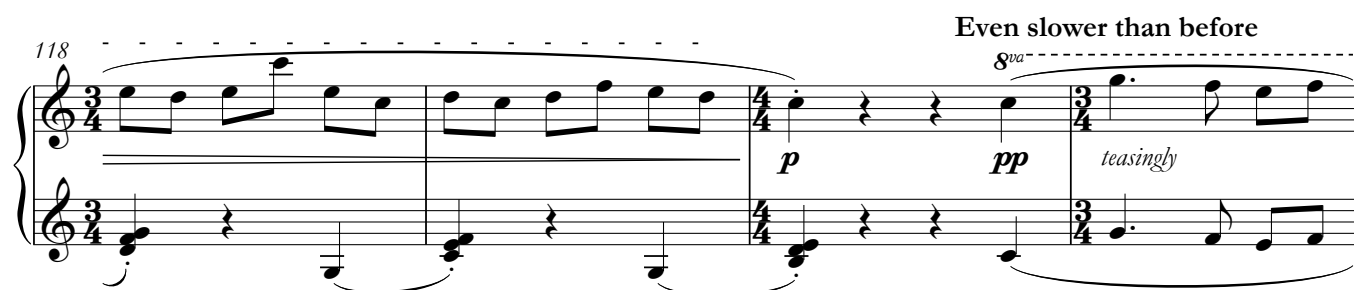
pp *mp* *a slower, more awkward kind of dancing...*

110 *accelerating - -*



mf

118 *Even slower than before*



p *pp* *teasingly*

122 (8)



The Imaginary Waltz (ordinary piano version)

Original tempo

125

mp suddenly chirpy again

130

f *p* *pp*

136

pp

8va

The musical score is written for piano and consists of three systems. The first system, starting at measure 125, features a treble staff with a constant eighth-note accompaniment and a bass staff with a melody. A dynamic marking of *mp* is present, followed by the instruction 'suddenly chirpy again'. The second system, starting at measure 130, shows a change in tempo and meter. It includes dynamic markings of *f*, *p*, and *pp*. The third system, starting at measure 136, continues the piece with a *pp* dynamic and an 8va marking above a melodic line. The score concludes with a double bar line.

Yukon Sunrise

for wind orchestra

Instrumentation:

Piccolo	Trumpets in B♭ 1, 2, 3
Flutes 1, 2	Horns in F 1, 2
Oboes 1,2	Trombones 1, 2
Clarinet in E♭	Bass Trombone
Clarinets in B♭ 1, 2, 3	Euphonium
Bass Clarinet in B♭	Tuba
Bassoon 1, 2	
Soprano Saxophone	Celesta
Alto Saxophone	
Tenor Saxophone	Timpani
Baritone Saxophone	

Percussion 1, 2, 3

(snare drum, bass drum, triangle, suspended cymbal, tam-tam,
glass wind chimes, bamboo wind chimes, bag of pebbles,
glockenspiel, marimba, vibraphone)

David John Lang

2016

Yukon Sunrise

a free gift
 a dawn I did not ask to see
 flooding through the window at a quarter to four

held in amber light
 filled and thrilled anew
 with life
 I rise
 I swim downstairs through honey-coloured air
 and softly tread the wooden floor
 slide back the crossbar from the door
 and step outside

mosquitoes sing the morning chorus
 and I wander through the grass
 and turn toward the north
 where heavy folds of hills and clouds
 are stained with gold
 and everything glows darkly in the morning light
 forest
 river
 sky
 water gliding swiftly past the bank
 and dancing in the nearby creek
 and softly softly tapping the treetops

the sunrise drowns itself in daylight
 the overcasting sky turns ashy white
 all beauty pales before the miracle of life

for what does it cost to burn the clouds?
 to melt the river?
 to raise the spruce?
 to feed the birds and pollinate the flowers?
 to wake the sleeper?
 ouch
 I slap my arm absent-mindedly
 and leave a trail of blood

© David John Lang 2016

Inspired by the sunrise of the 21st July 2016 at Slaven's Roadhouse, near Coal Creek
 on the Yukon River, Alaska.

Yukon Sunrise

Program Note:

In July 2016, I spent several weeks in Alaska with nine other composers on a program called 'Composing in the Wilderness'. The first few days were spent in Denali National Park, and then we were flown by bush-plane to a remote spot near the Yukon River where we had three days to compose something, in between getting rained on and getting eaten alive by mosquitoes.

Grey skies, wild forest on all sides and an impending deadline made the place feel strangely closed-in. So it was with great relief that I finished my composition with a day to spare (a little trio called *Teklanika Twilight*) and ventured down to the Yukon River itself with some of the other composers for our final night in the wilderness. We set up our sleeping bags in Slaven's Roadhouse, right by the edge of the river. Our window faced north, and as we slept the sun had a brief nap just behind the hills across the water. It's never really dark at that time of year. But there's still a sunrise of sorts, as I discovered very early the next morning.

Now, the reason I write music (and occasionally poetry) is for the glory of God, and believe me, his glory was on full display that morning. I had never felt so small, and so happy to be so small. This was not at all a time of self-reflection; I simply opened my eyes and the light poured in. I had to be outside. It was so beautiful that I almost didn't mind the mosquitoes.

© David John Lang 2016

Performance Notes:

Please don't rush. Let the music unfold in an unhurried manner – this music is meant to create a space in which the listener can simply be still. Don't try and make things happen; let the music grow in its own time.

The mosquitoes in bars 20 to 30 (muted trumpets, stopped horns) can be as obnoxious as you like. When they return at the end (trumpet mouthpiece buzzes) there should be the same kind of obnoxious quality to the crescendos, as annoying as when a mosquito flies right past your ear.

The sounds from the wind chimes and the bag of pebbles should not be overdone – they need to sound natural and not too deliberate. The effect of the pebbles should be like the sound of water running along a stony creek – an irregular but continuous chattering in the background. If possible, have the pebbles in a net bag to maximize the sound of stone on stone and avoid any other sounds.

I would like to thank Stephen Lias for organizing and leading the 'Composing in the Wilderness' experience, and the other Nine Wolves who joined me there in 2016. I'd also like to thank Graeme Koehne, Luke Dollman and Howard Parkinson for their suggestions while this piece was being written.

Yukon Sunrise was first performed by the Elder Conservatorium Wind Orchestra, conducted by Luke Dollman, at a Lunch Hour Concert in Elder Hall, University of Adelaide, on 7 October 2016.

© David John Lang 2016

David John Lang

Expansive ♩ = 66

Expansive ♩ = 66

8 17

Piccolo

1

Flute

2

Oboe

1

2

Clarinet in E♭

1

2

Clarinet in B♭

1

2

Bass Clarinet in B♭

1

2

Bassoon

Soprano Saxophone

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Expansive ♩ = 66

8 17

Trumpet in B♭

1

2

3

Horn in F

1

2

Trombone

1

2

Bass Trombone

Euphonium

Tuba

Expansive ♩ = 66

8 17

Celesta

Timpani

Snare Drum

Vibraphone with bow

Triangle

Percussion

1

2

3

Glass Wind Chimes

Bass Drum

Marimba

[illegible]

47

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

47

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

47

Cel.

Timp.

Perc.

Bamboo Wind Chimes

Bag of Pebbles gentle clinking sound

Yukon Sunrise

This page of the musical score is for a large orchestra, featuring staves for Piccolo, Flute, Oboe, English Horn, Clarinet, Bass Clarinet, Bassoon, Soprano Saxophone, Alto Saxophone, Tenor Saxophone, Baritone Saxophone, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Baritone Trombone, Euphonium, Tuba, Cello, Timpani, and Percussion. The score includes dynamic markings like *pp*, *mf*, and *f*, and rehearsal marks 55, 56, and 65. The percussion section includes a variety of instruments, with specific patterns and dynamics indicated for each.

Yukon Sunrise

74

Picc. *pp* *ff* *pp* *mf* *f* *pp*

Fl. *pp* *ff* *pp* *mf* *f* *pp*

Ob. *pp* *ff* *pp* *f* *pp* *f* *pp*

E♭ Cl. *pp* *ff* *pp* *mf* *pp* *f* *pp*

Cl. *pp* *ff* *pp* *mf* *pp* *f* *pp*

B. Cl. *pp* *ff* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *f*

Bsn. *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp*

Sop. Sax. *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp*

Alto Sax. *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp*

Ten. Sax. *pp* *pp* *ff* *pp* *pp* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp*

Bari. Sax. *pp* *pp* *ff* *pp* *pp* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp*

77

Tpt. *pp* *open* *pp* *ff* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp*

Hn. *pp* *open* *pp* *ff* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp*

Tbn. *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *ff* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp*

B. Tbn. *pp* *open* *pp* *ff* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp*

Euph. *pp* *ff* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp*

Tba. *pp* *ff* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp* *f* *pp* *pp*

77

Cel. *ff* *mf* (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

Timp. (4) (5) (6) (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

Perc. *f* *l.v.* *Glockenspiel with bow* *f* *l.v.* *f* *l.v.*

(4) (5) (6) (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11)

f

89 98

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

89 98

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

89 98

Cel.

Timp.

Perc.

Lv.

102

Picc. *you may play the rest on piccolo (sounding same pitch) if it helps with intonation*

Fl. *you may play the rest on piccolo (sounding same pitch) if it helps with intonation*

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

107

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

Cel.

107

Timp.

Perc.

Bass Drum

112

Picc.

ff

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

Fl.

ff

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

Ob.

ff no dim.

p

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

E♭ Cl.

ff no dim.

p

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

Cl.

ff no dim.

p

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

B. Cl.

ff no dim.

p

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

Bsn.

ff no dim.

p

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

Sop. Sax.

f

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

Alto Sax.

p

ff no dim.

p

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

Ten. Sax.

p

ff no dim.

p

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

Bari. Sax.

p

ff no dim.

p

pp

key clicks

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

cut off on clap

113

120

mouthpiece buzz (notated in B♭)

pp

ff

p

ad lib. cresc./dim. like a mosquito

cut off on clap

Tpt.

pp

ff

p

mouthpiece buzz (notated in B♭)

ad lib. cresc./dim. like a mosquito

cut off on clap

Hr.

pp

ff

p

mouthpiece buzz (notated in B♭)

ad lib. cresc./dim. like a mosquito

Tbn.

pp

ff

p

mouthpiece buzz (notated in B♭)

ad lib. cresc./dim. like a mosquito

B. Tbn.

pp

ff

p

mouthpiece buzz (notated in B♭)

ad lib. cresc./dim. like a mosquito

Euph.

pp

ff

p

mouthpiece buzz (notated in B♭)

ad lib. cresc./dim. like a mosquito

Tba.

pp

ff

p

mouthpiece buzz (notated in B♭)

ad lib. cresc./dim. like a mosquito

113

120

Cel.

ff

mf

113

120

Tim.

ff

mf

113

120

Perc.

Bamboo Wind Chimes

Glockenspiel with mallet

Bamboo Wind Chimes

gentle clinking sound

Bag of Pebbles

Triangle

113

120

for D.W.B.C.

Going on a lion hunt

for wind ensemble

Instrumentation:

Piccolo	Trumpets in B♭ 1, 2, 3
Flutes 1, 2, 3	Flugelhorn
(3 rd doubling alto flute)	Horns in F 1, 2, 3, 4
Oboe	Trombones 1, 2, 3
Cor anglais	Bass Trombone
Clarinet in E♭	Euphonium
Clarinets in B♭ 1, 2, 3, 4	Tuba
Bass Clarinet in B♭	
Bassoons 1, 2	Piano
Soprano Saxophone	Double Bass
Alto Saxophone	
Tenor Saxophone	
Baritone Saxophone	

Percussion 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

(3 bass drums, 3 brake drums, snare drum, medium tom-tom, large tom-tom, cymbals, tam-tam, xylophone, marimba, crotales, glockenspiel)

David John Lang

2016

Going on a lion hunt

Program Note:

Going on a lion hunt.
Going to catch a big one.
I'm not scared.

Oh no! A swamp!
Can't go over it, can't go under it...
Have to go through it...

This well-known chant-along story was a favourite of mine growing up. As kids, we used to act it out at night time, trooping through the house encountering different obstacles in each room, before finally reaching the back window and seeing the 'lion': a distant treetop illuminated by a yellow streetlight which somehow managed to terrify us.

The story has grown on me. I love how the goal of the adventure – the lion (or bear in some versions) – is actually something scary and confronting. Yet you really have to want it, because at each stage of the journey there is a good reason for turning back. A muddy swamp, long grass, a river, a dark cave...

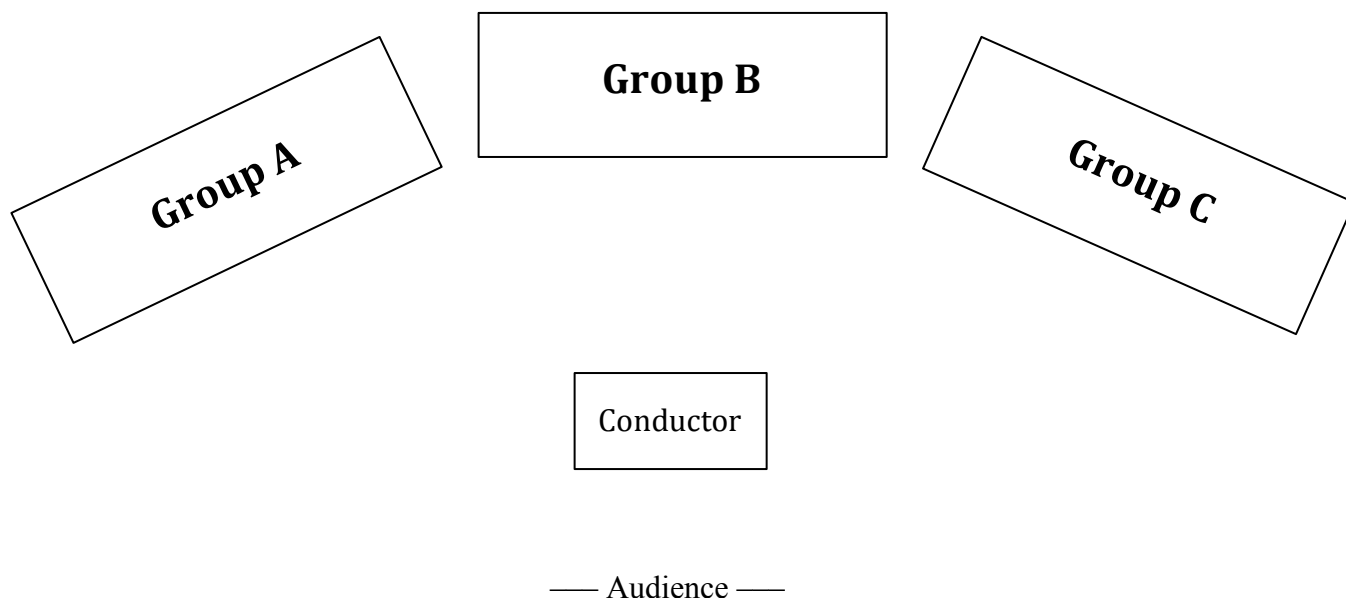
I wrote this piece as a prayer for a friend who was in one of life's dark places. It was a prayer for him to have the courage and perseverance needed for the lion hunt, to keep putting one foot in front of the other.

That's why this music sounds so relentlessly determined. There is no stopping. There is no turning to the side. There is no turning back. There is only the onwards journey. A fight for life.

© David John Lang 2016

Performance Notes:

The wind orchestra is divided into three groups as indicated in the score. These groups should be positioned as follows:



While the groups should be spatially distinct from one another, there is no need for them to be separated by large distances. Much will depend on the venue – if you have adequate spaces to the sides of the audience, feel free to use them for groups A and C, but it is anticipated that in most cases the three groups will be positioned more or less in front of the audience, spaced across the stage as shown above.

One player per part is intended, but the nature of the music allows for doubling of some parts. Three bass drums are called for – the best quality bass drum should be in Group C. These bass drums must make a deep yet distinctly articulate sound, not too ‘boomy’ – they will probably need to be muffled slightly. Three brake drums are called for – these can be substituted with anything else that makes a hard metallic clanging sound.

A successful performance of this piece should be frightening. The persistent repetitiveness should sound unsettling and confronting. The intensity must never waver, even in the quieter sections. Confidence and accuracy of rhythm is essential. Double-tongued semiquavers near the end of the work may be played as single-tongued quavers (ie, the first note of each pair) by some players if necessary.

transposed score

for D.W.B.C.

Going on a Lion Hunt

David John Lang

Intensely focused and determined

♩ = 120 / ♩ = 180 (♩ = ♩ throughout)

Group A

Cor Anglais

Bassoon

Clarinet in E♭

1

Clarinets in B♭

2

3

Flugelhorn

1

Horns in F

2

3

Euphonium

Piano

bass drum, brake drum,
medium tom-tom, tam-tam

Percussion

Bass Drum

Group B

Piccolo

1

Flutes

2

Alto Flute
(doubling Flute 3)

Oboe

Clarinet in B♭

1

Trumpets in B♭

2

3

Horn in F

Trombone

1

2

3

Percussion

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

148

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

246

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

271

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298

299

300

301

302

303

304

305

306

307

308

309

310

311

312

313

314

315

316

317

318

319

320

321

322

323

324

325

326

327

328

329

330

331

332

333

334

335

336

337

338

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346

347

348

349

350

351

352

353

354

355

356

357

358

359

360

361

362

363

364

365

366

367

368

369

370

371

372

373

374

375

376

377

378

379

380

381

382

383

384

385

386

387

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

395

396

397

398

399

400

401

402

403

404

405

406

407

408

409

410

411

412

413

414

415

416

417

418

419

420

421

422

423

424

425

426

427

428

429

430

431

432

433

434

435

436

437

438

439

440

441

442

443

444

445

446

447

448

449

450

451

452

453

454

455

456

457

458

459

460

461

462

463

464

465

466

467

468

469

470

471

472

473

474

475

476

477

478

479

480

481

482

483

484

485

486

487

488

489

490

491

492

493

494

495

496

497

498

499

500

501

502

503

504

505

506

507

508

509

510

511

512

513

514

515

516

517

518

519

520

521

522

523

524

525

526

527

528

529

530

531

532

533

534

535

536

537

538

539

540

541

542

543

544

545

546

547

548

549

550

551

552

553

554

555

556

557

558

559

560

561

562

563

564

565

566

567

568

569

570

571

572

573

574

575

576

577

578

579

580

581

582

583

584

585

586

587

588

589

590

591

592

593

594

595

596

597

598

599

600

601

602

603

604

605

606

607

608

609

610

611

612

613

614

615

616

617

618

619

620

621

622

623

624

625

626

627

628

629

630

631

632

633

634

635

636

637

638

639

640

641

642

643

644

645

646

647

648

649

650

651

652

653

654

655

656

657

658

659

660

661

662

663

664

665

666

667

668

669

670

671

672

673

674

675

676

677

678

679

680

681

682

683

684

685

686

687

688

689

690

691

692

693

694

695

696

697

698

699

700

701

702

703

704

705

706

707

708

709

710

711

712

713

714

715

716

717

718

719

720

721

722

723

724

725

726

727

728

729

730

731

732

733

734

735

736

737

738

739

740

741

742

743

744

745

746

747

748

749

750

751

752

753

754

755

756

757

758

759

760

761

762

763

764

765

766

767

768

769

770

771

772

773

774

775

776

777

778

779

780

781

782

783

784

785

786

787

788

789

790

791

792

793

794

795

796

797

798

799

800

801

802

803

804

805

806

807

808

809

810

811

812

813

814

815

816

817

818

819

820

821

822

823

824

825

826

827

828

829

830

831

832

833

834

835

836

837

838

839

840

841

842

843

844

845

846

847

848

849

850

851

852

853

854

855

856

857

858

859

860

861

862

863

864

865

866

867

868

869

870

871

872

873

874

875

876

877

878

879

880

881

882

883

884

885

886

887

888

889

890

891

892

893

894

895

896

897

898

899

900

901

902

903

904

905

906

907

908

909

910

911

912

913

914

915

916

917

918

919

920

921

922

923

924

925

926

927

928

929

930

931

932

933

934

935

936

937

938

939

940

941

942

943

944

945

946

947

948

949

950

951

952

953

954

955

956

957

958

959

960

961

962

963

964

965

966

967

968

969

970

971

972

973

974

975

976

977

978

979

980

981

982

983

984

985

986

987

988

989

990

991

992

993

994

995

996

997

998

999

1000

1001

1002

1003

1004

1005

1006

1007

1008

1009

1010

1011

1012

1013

1014

1015

1016

1017

1018

1019

1020

1021

1022

1023

1024

1025

1026

1027

1028

1029

1030

1031

1032

1033

1034

1035

1036

1037

1038

1039

1040

1041

1042

1043

1044

1045

1046

1047

1048

1049

1050

1051

1052

1053

1054

1055

1056

1057

1058

1059

1060

1061

1062

1063

1064

1065

1066

1067

1068

1069

1070

1071

1072

1073

1074

1075

1076

1077

1078

1079

1080

1081

1082

1083

1084

1085

1086

1087

1088

1089

1090

1091

1092

1093

1094

1095

1096

1097

1098

1099

1100

1101

1102

1103

1104

1105

1106

1107

1108

1109

1110

1111

1112

1113

1114

1115

1116

1117

1118

1119

1120

1121

1122

1123

1124

1125

1126

1127

1128

1129

1130

1131

1132

1133

1134

1135

1136

1137

1138

1139

1140

1141

1142

1143

1144

1145

1146

1147

1148

1149

1150

1151

1152

1153

1154

1155

1156

1157

1158

1159

1160

1161

1162

1163

1164

1165

1166

1167

1168

1169

1170

1171

1172

1173

1174

1175

1176

1177

1178

1179

1180

1181

1182

1183

1184

1185

1186

1187

1188

1189

1190

1191

1192

1193

1194

1195

1196

1197

1198

1199

1200

1201

1202

1203

1204

1205

1206

1207

1208

1209

1210

1211

1212

1213

1214

1215

1216

1217

1218

1219

1220

1221

1222

1223

1224

1225

1226

1227

1228

1229

1230

1231

1232

1233

1234

1235

1236

1237

1238

1239

1240

1241

1242

1243

1244

1245

1246

1247

1248

1249

1250

1251

1252

1253

1254

1255

1256

1257

1258

1259

1260

1261

1262

1263

1264

1265

1266

1267

1268

1269

1270

1271

1272

1273

1274

1275

1276

1277

1278

1279

1280

1281

1282

1283

1284

1285

1286

1287

1288</

Going on a Lion Hunt

The image shows a page of a musical score for a large orchestra and band. The score is divided into three systems. The first system includes C. A., Bsn., Eb Cl., Cl., Flug., Hrn., Euph., Pno., and Perc. The second system includes Picc., Fl., A Fl., Ob., Cl., Tpt., Hrn., Tbn., Perc., Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. The third system includes Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. The score features various time signatures (6/8, 3/4, 9/8, 2/4, 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, 6/8, 4/4) and dynamic markings (p, mp, mf). The Alto Flute in G part is highlighted in blue.

Going on a Lion Hunt

4/4 6/8 3/4 6/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 3/4 9/8

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

4/4 6/8 3/4 6/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 3/4 9/8

Picc.

Fl.

A Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

4/4 6/8 3/4 6/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 3/4 9/8

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

stopped

f

mp

Xylophone

f

mp

Going on a Lion Hunt

4 4/4 6/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 9/8 7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 5

C. A.
Bsn.
E♭ Cl.
Cl.
Flug.
Hn.
Euoph.
Pno.
Perc.
Picc.
Fl.
A Fl.
Ob.
Cl.
Tpt.
Hn.
Tbn.
Perc.
Bsn.
B. Cl.
Sop. Sax.
Alto Sax.
Ten. Sax.
Bari. Sax.
Tbn.
B. Tbn.
Tba.
Db.
Perc.

stopped
cup mute
mf

Going on a Lion Hunt

3/4 9/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 9/8 4/4 5/8 (3+2) 9/8 6/8 4/4

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

Picc.

Fl.

A Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

mf

straight mute

f

mf

Going on a Lion Hunt

4/4 9/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 9/8 4/4 9/8 3/4 9/8 7 4/4

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

In.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

4/4 9/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 9/8 4/4 9/8 3/4 9/8 7 4/4

Picc.

Fl.

A Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

In.

Tbn.

Perc.

4/4 9/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 9/8 4/4 9/8 3/4 9/8 7 4/4

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Dh.

Perc.

mf

To Flute in C

straight mute

Going on a Lion Hunt

3/4 9/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 7/8 (3 + 2 + 2) 9/8 4/4

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

Picc.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

3/4 9/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 7/8 (3 + 2 + 2) 9/8 4/4

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

mf

This page of the musical score is divided into two systems. The top system includes staves for C. A., Bsn., E♭ Cl., Cl., Flüg., Hrn., Euph., Pno., Perc., Picc., Fl., Fl., Ob., Cl., Tpt., Hrn., and Tbn. The bottom system includes staves for Perc., Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. The score features a variety of time signatures (4/4, 6/8, 2/4, 3/4, 9/8, 10/8) and dynamic markings (f, mf, open). A key signature change to one sharp (F#) occurs in the middle of the page. The percussion section is particularly active, with multiple parts including snare, cymbal, and tom-tom. The woodwind section includes flutes, oboes, and clarinets. The brass section includes trumpets, trombones, and euphonium. The string section is represented by the C. A. and Pno. staves. The score is written in a professional, clean style with clear notation and a well-organized layout.

Going on a Lion Hunt

3/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 2/4 4/4 6/8 11 2/4 3/4

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

3/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 2/4 4/4 6/8 11 2/4 3/4

Picc.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

3/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 2/4 4/4 6/8 11 2/4 3/4

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

This musical score is for a piece titled "Going on a Lion Hunt". It is a full orchestration featuring a large variety of instruments. The score is organized into three main systems of staves. The first system includes C. A., Bsn., E♭ Cl., Cl., Flug., Hn., Euph., Pno., and Perc. The second system includes Picc., Fl., Fl., Ob., Cl., Tpt., Hn., Tbn., and Perc. The third system includes Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. The time signature changes frequently throughout the piece, indicated by large numbers above the staves: 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, 6/8, 2/4, 4/4, 6/8, 11, 2/4, and 3/4. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings like "f" (forte) and "stopped".

Going on a Lion Hunt

This page of a musical score is for a large orchestra, featuring multiple staves for various instruments. The score includes complex rhythmic notation and time signatures. The instruments listed on the left include C. A., Bsn., Eb Cl., Cl., Flüg., Hrn., Euph., Pno., Perc., Picc., Fl., Ob., Cl., Tpt., Hrn., Tbn., Perc., Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. The score is written in a variety of time signatures, including 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, 3/4, 6/8, 7/8 (2 + 2 + 3), 6/8, 2/4, and 3/4. The notation includes notes, rests, and dynamic markings such as *f* and *ff*. The score is divided into measures, with some measures containing complex rhythmic patterns and others containing rests. The overall structure of the score suggests a multi-movement work, with the page likely representing a transition or a specific section within a larger piece.

Going on a Lion Hunt

3/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 2/4 7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 14 2/4 3/4

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Fug.

In.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

3/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 2/4 7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 14 2/4 3/4

Picc.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

In.

Tbn.

Perc.

3/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 2/4 7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 14 2/4 3/4

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

Going on a Lion Hunt

The image displays a page of a musical score, likely for a large orchestra and choir. The score is organized into three systems of staves. The first system includes parts for C. A., Bsn., Eb Cl., Cl., Flüg., Hrn., Euph., Pno., and Perc. The second system includes Picc., Fl., Fl., Ob., Cl., Tpt., Hrn., Tbn., and Perc. The third system includes Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. The score features various time signatures (3/4, 6/8, 2/4) and dynamic markings (ff, ff). A rehearsal mark '15' is present in the third system.

[illegible]

Going on a Lion Hunt

This page of the musical score is for a large orchestra, featuring multiple staves for various instruments. The score includes complex time signatures, dynamic markings, and performance instructions.

Time Signatures: The score features a variety of time signatures, including 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, 9/8, 7/8 (2 + 2 + 3), 6/8 (17), 2/4, and 3/4.

Instruments and Parts: The instruments and parts shown include:

- C. A. (Cello/Double Bass)
- Bsn. (Bassoon)
- E♭ Cl. (E-flat Clarinet)
- Cl. (Clarinet)
- Flug. (Flugelhorn)
- Hrn. (Horn)
- Euph. (Euphonium)
- Pno. (Piano)
- Perc. (Percussion)
- Picc. (Piccolo)
- Fl. (Flute)
- Ob. (Oboe)
- Cl. (Clarinet)
- Tpt. (Trumpet)
- Hrn. (Horn)
- Tbn. (Trombone)
- Perc. (Percussion)
- Bsn. (Bassoon)
- B. Cl. (Bass Clarinet)
- Sop. Sax. (Soprano Saxophone)
- Alto Sax. (Alto Saxophone)
- Ten. Sax. (Tenor Saxophone)
- Bari. Sax. (Baritone Saxophone)
- Tbn. (Trombone)
- B. Tbn. (Baritone Trombone)
- Tba. (Tuba)
- Db. (Double Bass)
- Perc. (Percussion)

Dynamic Markings and Performance Instructions: The score includes dynamic markings such as *p* (piano), *pp* (pianissimo), and *no louder!*. Performance instructions include *tenderly*, *Alto Flute in G*, *Crotales*, *To Brake Drum*, and *To Glockenspiel*.

This page of the musical score is for a large orchestra, featuring a variety of instruments and complex rhythmic patterns. The instruments listed on the left include C. A., Bsn., Eb Cl., Cl., Flug., Hn., Euph., Pno., Perc., Picc., Fl., A Fl., Ob., Cl., Tpt., Hn., Tbn., Perc. (To Xylophone), Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. (To Brake Drum).

The score is written in 3/4 time, with a key signature of one flat (Bb). The tempo is marked "Andante". The score is divided into measures, with some measures containing complex rhythmic patterns such as 3/4, 9/8, 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, 9/8, 3/4, 7/8 (3 + 2 + 2), 6/8, 18/8, 2/4, 3/4, and 9/8. The score includes various musical notations, including notes, rests, and dynamic markings such as *pp*, *pp tenderly*, *mp*, and *p*. There are also performance instructions such as "To Flute in C" and "To Brake Drum".

Going on a Lion Hunt

With sudden fierce determination

9 3 6 2 9 3 12 6 2 3 9

8 4 8 4 8 4 8 8 19 4 4 8

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

9 3 6 2 9 3 12 6 2 3 9

8 4 8 4 8 4 8 8 19 4 4 8

Picc.

Fl.

A Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

9 3 6 2 9 3 12 6 2 3 9

8 4 8 4 8 4 8 8 19 4 4 8

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

Mzimba

Bongo Drum

ff

This image shows a page from a musical score, likely for a large orchestra. The score is written on multiple staves, each representing a different instrument or section. The instruments listed on the left include C. A., Bsn., Eb Cl., Cl., Flug., Hn., Euph., Pno., Perc., Picc., Fl., A Fl., Ob., Cl., Tpt., Hn., Tbn., Perc., Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. The score is divided into measures, with some measures containing rests and others containing musical notation. The notation includes notes, rests, and dynamic markings such as *ff* (fortissimo) and *f* (forte). The score is written in a standard musical notation style, with a key signature of one flat (Bb) and a time signature of 4/4. The page is numbered 10 in the top right corner.

Going on a Lion Hunt

This image shows a page from a musical score, likely for a large orchestra or concert band. The score is written for multiple staves, each representing a different instrument or section. The instruments listed on the left include C. A. (Cello), Bsn. (Bassoon), Eb Cl. (E-flat Clarinet), Cl. (Clarinet), Flug. (Flugelhorn), Hn. (Horn), Euph. (Euphonium), Pno. (Piano), Perc. (Percussion), Picc. (Piccolo), Fl. (Flute), Ob. (Oboe), Cl. (Clarinet), Tpt. (Trumpet), Hn. (Horn), Tbn. (Trombone), Perc. (Percussion), Bsn. (Bassoon), B. Cl. (Baritone Clarinet), Sop. Sax. (Soprano Saxophone), Alto Sax. (Alto Saxophone), Ten. Sax. (Tenor Saxophone), Bari. Sax. (Baritone Saxophone), Tbn. (Trombone), B. Tbn. (Baritone Trombone), Tba. (Tuba), Db. (Double Bass), and Perc. (Percussion).

The score is written in a complex, multi-measure format. The time signatures vary throughout the piece, including 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, 9/8, 5/8, and 6/8. The notation is dense, with many notes and rests, and includes various dynamic markings such as *f* (forte) and *sf* (sforzando). The score is divided into measures, with some measures containing multiple notes and rests. The overall style is that of a professional musical score, with clear notation and a structured layout.

This page of a musical score is for a large orchestra, featuring multiple staves for various instruments. The score includes dynamic markings like 'f' and 'straight mute', and a rehearsal mark '22'. The time signature changes frequently throughout the page.

Instrument Staves (from top to bottom):

- C. A.
- Bsn.
- E♭ Cl.
- Cl.
- Flug.
- Hn.
- Euph.
- Pno.
- Perc.
- Picc.
- Fl.
- Fl.
- Ob.
- Cl.
- Tpt.
- Hn.
- Tbn.
- Perc.
- Bsn.
- B. Cl.
- Sop. Sax.
- Alto Sax.
- Ten. Sax.
- Bari. Sax.
- Tbn.
- B. Tbn.
- Tba.
- Db.
- Perc.

Time Signatures (from left to right):

- 6/8
- 2/4
- 9/8
- 3/4
- 9/8
- 22
- 3/4
- 9/8
- 3/4
- 6/8

Dynamic Markings:

- f* (forte)
- straight mute*

Rehearsal Mark:

- 22

Going on a Lion Hunt

2/4 12/8 9/8 23 3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 9/8 7/8

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

2/4 12/8 9/8 23 3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 9/8 7/8

Picc.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

2/4 12/8 9/8 23 3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 9/8 7/8

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 2/4 3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 9/8 3/4 2/4 9/8 25 3/4

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

10

Going on a Lion Hunt

3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 9/8 26 3/4 9/8 3/4

C. A.
Bsn.
E♭ Cl.
Cl.
Flug.
Hn.
Euph.
Pno.
Perc.

3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 9/8 26 3/4 9/8 3/4

Picc.
Fl.
Fl.
Ob.
Cl.
Tpt.
Hn.
Tbn.
Perc.

3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 6/8 9/8 26 3/4 9/8 3/4

Bsn.
B. Cl.
Sop. Sax.
Alto Sax.
Ten. Sax.
Bari. Sax.
Tbn.
B. Tbn.
Tba.
Db.
Perc.

This page of a musical score is for a large orchestra, featuring multiple staves for various instruments. The score includes dynamic markings like *ff* and *f*, and a rehearsal mark **27**. The time signature changes frequently throughout the page.

Instrument Staves (from top to bottom):

- C. A.
- Bsn.
- E♭ Cl.
- Cl.
- Flug.
- Hn.
- Euph.
- Pno.
- Perc.
- Picc.
- Fl.
- Fl.
- Ob.
- Cl.
- Tpt.
- Hn.
- Tbn.
- Perc.
- Bsn.
- B. Cl.
- Sop. Sax.
- Alto Sax.
- Ten. Sax.
- Bari. Sax.
- Tbn.
- B. Tbn.
- Tba.
- Db.
- Perc.

Time Signatures (from left to right):

- 3/4
- 6/8
- 2/4
- 9/8
- 27
- 3/4
- 9/8
- 3/4
- 6/8
- 2/4
- 12/8

Dynamic Markings:

- ff* (fortissimo)
- f* (forte)

Rehearsal Mark:

- 27**

Going on a Lion Hunt

12/8 9/8²⁸ 3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 7/8 (3 + 2 + 2) 9/8²⁹ 3/4 9/8

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Hug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

Pic.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

To Bass Drum

To Glockenspiel

Going on a Lion Hunt

Even gentler than last time (but still no slower!)

9/8 3/4 6/8 5/8 (2+3) 9/8 30 3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 5/8 (3+2) 9/8

C. A. *p*

Bsn. *p*

E♭ Cl. *p*

Cl. *p* *tenderly*

Hug. *p*

Hn. *p*

Euph. *p*

Pno. *p*

Perc. *p* Bass Drum

Picc. *ff*

Fl. *ff*

Fl. *ff* *Alto Flute in G*

Ob. *ff*

Cl. *ff*

Tpt. *ff*

Hn. *ff*

Tbn. *ff*

Perc. *ff* To Crotales To Bass Drum

9/8 3/4 6/8 5/8 (2+3) 9/8 30 3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 2/4 5/8 (3+2) 9/8

Bsn. *p* *tenderly*

B. Cl. *p* *tenderly*

Sop. Sax. *p* *tenderly*

Alto Sax. *p* *tenderly*

Ten. Sax. *p* *tenderly*

Bari. Sax. *p* *tenderly*

Tbn. *p* *tenderly*

B. Tbn. *p* *tenderly*

Tba. *p* *tenderly*

Db. *p* *tenderly*

Perc. *p* *tenderly* Glockenspiel *lv.* Bass Drum *mf*

Going on a Lion Hunt

9/8 31 3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 8/8 (3 + 3 + 2) 9/8 32 3/4 9/8 3/4 9/8

C. A.
Bsn.
E♭ Cl.
Cl.
Flug.
Hn.
Euph.
Pno.
Perc.
Picc.
Fl.
A Fl. *mf*
Ob.
Cl.
Tpt. *pp* *tenderly*
Hn.
Tbn.
Perc. *p* *Cymbals* *lv.* *To Xylophone*
p *Bass Drum* *To Brake Drum*
Bsn. *p* *31* 3/4 9/8 3/4 6/8 8/8 (3 + 3 + 2) 9/8 32 3/4 9/8 3/4 9/8
B. Cl.
Sop. Sax.
Alto Sax. *p* *32*
Ten. Sax.
Bari. Sax.
Tbn.
B. Tbn.
Tba.
Db.
Perc. *p* *lv.* *To Marimba*
p *To Low Tom-tom*

[illegible]

Going on a Lion Hunt

[illegible]

Going on a Lion Hunt

Musical score for "Going on a Lion Hunt". The score is written for a large ensemble, including woodwinds, brass, percussion, and strings. The tempo and meter are indicated by the sequence of time signatures: 9/8, 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, 9/8 (marked with a box containing 37), 3/4, 9/8, 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, and 9/8.

The instruments listed on the left are: C. A., Bsn., Eb Cl., Cl., Flug., Hn., Euph., Pno., Perc., Pcc., Fl., Fl., Ob., Cl., Tpt., Hn., Tbn., Perc., Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. (Marimba).

The score features various musical notations, including notes, rests, and dynamic markings such as *f* (forte) and *mf* (mezzo-forte). The percussion part includes a marimba section. The woodwind and brass parts show complex rhythmic patterns and melodic lines.

Going on a Lion Hunt

9/8 38 3/4 9/8 3/4 9/8 39 3/4 9/8 3/4 8/8

C. A.
Bsn.
E♭ Cl.
Cl.
Flug.
Hn.
Euph.
Pno.
Perc.

9/8 38 3/4 9/8 3/4 9/8 39 3/4 9/8 3/4 8/8

Picc.
Fl.
Fl.
Ob.
Cl.
Tpt.
Hn.
Tbn.
Perc.

9/8 38 3/4 9/8 3/4 9/8 39 3/4 9/8 3/4 8/8

Bsn.
B. Cl.
Sop. Sax.
Alto Sax.
Ten. Sax.
Bari. Sax.
Tbn.
B. Tbn.
Tba.
Db.
Perc.

This is a page from a musical score for a band. The title is "Going on a Lion Hunt". The page number is 88. The score is written for a large ensemble, including woodwinds, brass, and percussion. The key signature is one sharp (F#), and the time signature is 9/8. The score is divided into measures, with measure numbers 38 and 39 indicated. The woodwind section includes Clarinet in A, Bassoon, E♭ Clarinet, Clarinet, Flute, Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, and Percussion. The brass section includes B♭ Trumpet, B♭ Clarinet, Soprano Saxophone, Alto Saxophone, Tenor Saxophone, Baritone Saxophone, Trombone, Baritone Trombone, Tuba, Double Bass, and Percussion. The percussion section includes various drums and cymbals. The score is written in a standard musical notation with staves for each instrument. The measures are numbered 38 and 39, and the time signature is 9/8. The score is divided into measures, with measure numbers 38 and 39 indicated. The woodwind section includes Clarinet in A, Bassoon, E♭ Clarinet, Clarinet, Flute, Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, and Percussion. The brass section includes B♭ Trumpet, B♭ Clarinet, Soprano Saxophone, Alto Saxophone, Tenor Saxophone, Baritone Saxophone, Trombone, Baritone Trombone, Tuba, Double Bass, and Percussion. The percussion section includes various drums and cymbals.

Going on a Lion Hunt

8 (3 + 3 + 2) 6⁴⁰ 4/4 9 3/4 8 (3 + 3 + 2) 6⁴¹ 4/4 9 3/4 7/8

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

Picc.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

f

Going on a Lion Hunt

This page of a musical score is for a large orchestra, featuring multiple staves for various instruments. The score includes complex rhythmic notation, dynamic markings, and time signature changes.

Instruments and Staves:

- Woodwinds:** Flute (Fl.), Oboe (Ob.), Clarinet (Cl.), Bassoon (Bsn.), Bass Clarinet (B. Cl.), Saxophone (Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax.).
- Brass:** Trumpet (Tpt.), Horn (Hn.), Trombone (Tbn.), Baritone Trombone (B. Tbn.), Tuba (Tba.), Double Bass (Db.).
- Percussion:** Perc. (multiple staves).

Time Signatures and Rhythmic Notation:

- The score features complex time signatures, including $\frac{7}{8}$ (3 + 2 + 2), $\frac{6}{8}$, $\frac{4}{4}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, and $\frac{5}{8}$.
- Rhythmic notation includes various note values, rests, and dynamic markings such as f (forte) and z (zest).

Key Features:

- The score is written for a large ensemble, with multiple staves for each instrument.
- The notation is complex, featuring many accidentals and dynamic markings.
- The time signature changes frequently, adding to the complexity of the piece.

Going on a Lion Hunt

5/8 (3 + 2) 6/8 4/4 6/8 4/4 5/8 (3 + 2) 9/8 45 3/4 6/8 2/4 7/8

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

5/8 (3 + 2) 6/8 4/4 6/8 4/4 5/8 (3 + 2) 9/8 45 3/4 6/8 2/4 7/8

Picc.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

5/8 (3 + 2) 6/8 4/4 6/8 4/4 5/8 (3 + 2) 9/8 45 3/4 6/8 2/4 7/8

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

The musical score is arranged in three systems. The first system includes parts for C. A., Bsn., E♭ Cl., Cl., Flug., Hn., Euph., Pno., Perc., Picc., Fl., Fl., Ob., Cl., Tpt., Hn., Tbn., and Perc. The second system includes Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. The score features a variety of time signatures: 5/8 (3 + 2), 6/8, 4/4, 6/8, 4/4, 5/8 (3 + 2), 9/8, 45, 3/4, 6/8, 2/4, and 7/8. The notation includes various musical symbols such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings like 'f'.

Going on a Lion Hunt

7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 6/8

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 6/8

Picc.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 7/8 (2 + 2 + 3) 6/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 3/4 6/8

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

f

Prepare for quick change to Bass Drum.

Wildly exultant

6/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 5/8 (2 + 3) 6/8 4/4 6/8 4/4 9/8 50 2/4 6/8

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hrn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

6/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 5/8 (2 + 3) 6/8 4/4 6/8 4/4 9/8 50 2/4 6/8

Picc.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hrn.

Tbn.

Perc.

To Cymbals

6/8 4/4 6/8 2/4 5/8 (2 + 3) 6/8 4/4 6/8 4/4 9/8 50 2/4 6/8

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

Bass Drum

Going on a Lion Hunt

51

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hrn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

Picc.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hrn.

Tbn.

Perc.

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

To Alto Flute

To Snare Drum

To Brake Drum

Going on a Lion Hunt

With relentless momentum

6/8 **53** 9/8 **54** 9/8 **55** 9/8

C. A.

Bsn.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

Flug.

Hn.

Euph.

Pno.

Perc.

Picc.

Fl.

Fl.

Ob.

Cl.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

Perc.

Bsn.

B. Cl.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Tba.

Db.

Perc.

Going on a Lion Hunt

[illegible]

[illegible]

Going on a Lion Hunt

This page of the musical score contains measures 63, 64, and 65. The instrumentation includes a variety of woodwinds, brass, and percussion. The score is written in 4/4 time and features a complex arrangement of musical parts. Key elements include:

- Measures 63, 64, and 65:** The page is divided into three measures, each marked with a measure number in a box.
- Instrumentation:** The score includes parts for C. A., Bsn., Eb Cl., Cl., Flug., Hrn., Euph., Pno., Perc., Picc., Fl., Ob., Cl., Tpt., Hrn., Tbn., Perc., Bsn., B. Cl., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc.
- Key Signatures and Time Signature:** The key signature is one flat (Bb), and the time signature is 4/4.
- Dynamics and Performance Instructions:** The score includes various dynamic markings such as *f* (forte), *mf* (mezzo-forte), and *ff* (fortissimo). There are also performance instructions like "open" and "Medium Tom-tom".
- Complex Rhythmic Patterns:** The music features intricate rhythmic patterns, including sixteenth and thirty-second notes, and complex percussion parts.

Going on a Lion Hunt

The image displays a page from a musical score, likely for a large orchestra and choir. The score is organized into three systems, each containing multiple staves for different instruments and voices. The first system includes parts for C. A. (Cello/Double Bass), Bsn. (Bassoon), E♭ Cl. (E-flat Clarinet), Cl. (Clarinet), Flug. (Flugelhorn), Hrn. (Horn), Euph. (Euphonium), Pno. (Piano), and Perc. (Percussion). The second system includes Picc. (Piccolo), Fl. (Flute), Fl. (Flute), Ob. (Oboe), Cl. (Clarinet), Tpt. (Trumpet), Hrn. (Horn), and Tbn. (Tuba). The third system includes Bsn. (Bassoon), B. Cl. (Baritone Clarinet), Sop. Sax. (Soprano Saxophone), Alto Sax. (Alto Saxophone), Ten. Sax. (Tenor Saxophone), Bari. Sax. (Baritone Saxophone), Tbn. (Tuba), B. Tbn. (Baritone Tuba), Tba. (Tuba), Db. (Double Bass), and Perc. (Percussion). The score features complex rhythmic patterns, including sixteenth and thirty-second notes, and dynamic markings such as *ff*, *f*, and *mf*. The page is numbered 66 and 67.

This page of the musical score contains the following instruments and parts:

- Woodwinds:** Flute (Fl.), Oboe (Ob.), Clarinet (Cl.), Bassoon (Bsn.), Piccolo (Picc.), and Percussion (Perc.).
- Brass:** Trumpet (Tpt.), Horn (Hn.), Trombone (Tbn.), Baritone (B. Tbn.), and Euphonium (Euph.).
- Strings:** Violin (Vln.), Viola (Vla.), Violoncello (Vcl.), and Double Bass (Db.).
- Percussion:** Snare drum (Perc.), Cymbal (Cym.), and Tom-tom (Tom-tom).

The score includes measures 68 and 69, with time signatures 3/4 and 3/8. The music is in G major and 4/4 time. The percussion part includes a snare drum and a cymbal.

Going on a Lion Hunt

This page of the musical score is for a large orchestra, featuring a variety of instruments. The notation is complex, with many notes and rests. The score is divided into measures, with large numbers '6' and '3/4' indicating specific sections or measures. The instruments listed on the left include C.A., Bsn., Eb Cl., Cl., Flug., Hrn., Euph., Pno., Perc., Picc., Fl., Ob., Tpt., Hrn., Tbn., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tbn., B. Tbn., Tba., Db., and Perc. The score includes dynamic markings such as 'p' (piano) and 'ff' (fortissimo). A multiplier 'x 26' is present at the end of several sections, indicating a repeat or a specific number of measures. The overall layout is professional and detailed, typical of a high-quality musical score.

for Bel Sunstrom

Over the hills and far away

for wind ensemble

Instrumentation:

Piccolo	Trumpets in B \flat 1, 2, 3, 4
Flutes 1, 2, 3	Horns in F 1, 2, 3, 4
Oboe	Trombones 1, 2
Clarinet in E \flat	Bass Trombone
Clarinets in B \flat 1, 2, 3	Euphonium
Bass Clarinet in B \flat	Tuba
Bassoons 1, 2	
Soprano Saxophone	Piano
Alto Saxophone	
Tenor Saxophone	Timpani
Baritone Saxophone	

Percussion 1, 2
(tam-tam, glockenspiel, xylophone, marimba, vibraphone)

Offstage Rubber Ducks

David John Lang

2015

Over the hills and far away

Program Note:

Over the hills and far away is a story driven by an unlikely hope. Its title sounds light-hearted, but the music itself, for much of its 15-minute duration, does not.

It is a perilous adventure, a labyrinth of musical variations on a hidden theme that only gradually unravels to reveal itself. Follow it carefully! As more and more instruments pile into the mix, one by one, it can be hard to see any way out. Led into the dark unknown, you may start to wonder...

What is over the hills and far away? An endless path? A loop back to where we started? Nothing at all?

© David John Lang 2015

Performance Notes:

This piece is written for one player per part. Any spare or extra players should be used to play the offstage rubber ducks.

All players may ‘opt out’ of the music for breaks at any point in which their part seems fairly redundant – particularly in the loud tutti passages when big groups are playing in unison. Players are to be encouraged to play everything that’s written, obviously, but have my permission to ‘save their chops’ as required, so long as they don’t make it obvious.

The 4th trumpet part is more demanding than the first three trumpet parts. But, as a proud bottom-trumpet-part player myself, I want to discourage the shuffling around of chairs to give this part to the principal player – let the 4th player have a chance to shine if they are up to the challenge!

The timpani part is fairly virtuosic. I have written it for six timpani (or five timpani and an upturned bass drum) to minimise the pedal changes, but I understand that sometimes that number of workable timpani may not be available. In that case, I leave the distribution and changing of pitches to the timpanist’s discretion – it is OK to compromise a little by using fixed pitches and the ‘close enough’ mentality that many composers adopted before the 20th century!

Staccato crotchets (or ‘quarter-notes’ for you Americans) are used for ease of reading in the main body of the piece and any overly-conscientious musicians in the ensemble need to refrain from trying to make them sound any longer than the staccato quavers (‘eighth-notes’) that surround them. There should be no noticeable difference in articulation or duration.

© David John Lang 2015

Over the Hills and Far Away

Slowly, carefully $\text{♩} = 60$

Copyright © David John Lang 2015

Over the Hills and Far Away

Conductor: give big cue at end of piano's crescendo

Big Cue

[21] Fast, but with lots of rubato

♩ = c.70 – 140

[illegible]

Over the Hills and Far Away

The image displays a page from a musical score, likely for a symphony orchestra. The score is organized into three systems, each with a tempo change indicated by a musical notation: "poco rall. a tempo", "rall. accel. a tempo", and "rall. G.P.". The instruments listed on the left include Piccolo, Flute, Oboe, English Horn, Clarinet, Bass Clarinet, Bassoon, Soprano Saxophone, Alto Saxophone, Tenor Saxophone, Baritone Saxophone, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Baritone Trombone, Euphonium, Tuba, Piano, Timpani, Percussion 1, Percussion 2, and Ducks. The score is written in 4/4 time. The woodwind section (Piccolo, Flute, Oboe, English Horn, Clarinet, Bass Clarinet, Bassoon, Soprano Saxophone, Alto Saxophone, Tenor Saxophone, Baritone Saxophone) and the brass section (Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Baritone Trombone, Euphonium, Tuba) are shown with various musical notations, including dynamics (p, mp, mf, f, ff), articulation (accents, slurs), and performance instructions (poco rall., a tempo, rall., accel., G.P.). The percussion section (Piano, Timpani, Percussion 1, Percussion 2, Ducks) is also shown with musical notations. The score is written in a standard musical notation with a key signature of one flat (B-flat) and a time signature of 4/4.

Over the Hills and Far Away

34 Moderately fast, with a little rubato rall. . . . a tempo

$\text{♩} = c.90 - 120$

Picc. *p* *f* *mf* *p* *ff* *f* *mf*

Fl. *p* *f* *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *ff* *f* *mf*

Ob. *p* *f* *mf* *p* *ff* *f* *mf*

E♭ Cl. *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Cl. *p* *f* *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *ff* *f* *mf*

B. Cl. *p* *f* *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *ff* *f* *mf*

Bsn. *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Sop. Sax. *p* *f* *p* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Alto Sax. *p* *f* *p* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Ten. Sax. *p* *f* *p* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Bari. Sax. *p* *f* *p* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

34 Moderately fast, with a little rubato rall. . . . a tempo

$\text{♩} = c.90 - 120$

Tpt. *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

In. *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Tbn. *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

B. Tbn. *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Euph. *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Tba. *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

34 Moderately fast, with a little rubato rall. . . . a tempo

$\text{♩} = c.90 - 120$

Pno. *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Timp. *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Perc. 1 *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Perc. 2 *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

Ducks *p* *f* *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *ff* *f* *mf*

The image shows a page from a musical score, likely for a symphony. The page is filled with musical staves for various instruments. The instruments listed on the left are: Picc., Fl., Ob., Cl., B. Cl., Bsn., Sop. Sax., Alto Sax., Ten. Sax., Bari. Sax., Tpt., Hrn., Tbn., B. Tbn., Euph., Tba., Pno., Timp., Perc. 1, Perc. 2, and Ducks. The score includes dynamic markings such as *p*, *mf*, *f*, and *ff*. There are also tempo markings: *molto rall.* and *In strict tempo*. A rehearsal mark **47** is present, indicating a specific section of the music. The page number **59** is visible in the top right corner. The score is written in a standard musical notation with treble and bass clefs, and various musical symbols like notes, rests, and accidentals.

The image displays a page from a musical score, likely for a symphony or concert band. The score is written for a large ensemble, with staves for the following instruments: Piccolo, Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Saxophone, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Euphonium, Tuba, Piano, Timpani, Percussion, and Double Bass. The score is written in a standard musical notation, including notes, rests, and dynamic markings such as *f* (forte) and *p* (piano). The page is numbered 71 in the top right corner. The score is divided into two systems, with the first system ending at measure 70 and the second system starting at measure 71. The second system includes a section for the Timpani and Percussion, with a note indicating that the low C's can be played on the bass drum if necessary. The score is written in a clear, professional style, with a focus on the musical notation and the layout of the staves.

Over the Hills and Far Away

75

83

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

83

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

83

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

crescendos always subtle - accented notes should stand out

low B♭ → A

low E → F

Maandha

out-of-range low notes should be left out (unless otherwise noted to be played up an octave)

95

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

95

Tpt.

Hr.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

95

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

crescendos always subtle - accented notes should stand out (the G should be played up an octave if out of range)

Over the Hills and Far Away

100

107

Picc.
Fl.
Ob.
E♭ Cl.
Cl.
B. Cl.
Bsn.
Sop. Sax.
Alto Sax.
Ten. Sax.
Bari. Sax.

107

Tpt.
Hr.
Tbn.
B. Tbn.
Euph.
Tba.

107

(9)
Pno.
Timp.
Perc. 1
Perc. 2
Ducks

crescendos always subtle - accented notes should stand out

Over the Hills and Far Away

112

119

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

119

Tpt.

In.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

crescendos always subtle - accented notes should stand out

high G → F

low A → B♭

(the F should be played up an octave if out of range)

119

The musical score is for the piece 'Over the Hills and Far Away'. It features a large orchestral ensemble including Piccolo, Flute, Oboe, E♭ Clarinet, Clarinet, Bass Clarinet, Bassoon, Soprano Saxophone, Alto Saxophone, Tenor Saxophone, Baritone Saxophone, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Baritone Trombone, Euphonium, Tuba, Piano, Timpani, Percussion 1, Percussion 2, and Ducks. The score is divided into two systems. The first system covers measures 112 to 119. The second system covers measures 119 to 126. The piano part (Pno.) has a dynamic marking of *f* (forte) and a tempo marking of *mp* (mezzo-piano). The percussion parts (Perc. 1, Perc. 2) have dynamic markings of *f* and *p* (piano). The ducks part has a dynamic marking of *f*. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings. There are also some performance instructions in brackets, such as 'high G → F' and 'low A → B♭'. The score is numbered 112, 119, and 119.

Over the Hills and Far Away

[illegible]

143

Pic.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

143

Tpt.

harm. mute, stern in

Hr.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

143

Pno.

Tim.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

[illegible]

[illegible]

Over the Hills and Far Away

169

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

Pno.

Temp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

179

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

179

Tpt.

Hr.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

179

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

crescendos always subtle - accented notes should stand out

see G → A

189

191

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

191

Tpt.

Hrn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

Pno.

191

Timps.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

(the E♭ should be played up an octave if out of range)

203

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

203

Tpt.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

203

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Low Bb → A

215

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

215

Tpt.

Hr.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

215

Pno.

215

8

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

222

227

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

227

Tpt.

In.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

227

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

crescendos always subtle

accented notes should stand out

from C → D

This page contains the musical score for the piece 'Over the Hills and Far Away', starting at measure 222 and ending at measure 227. The score is written for a large ensemble, including woodwinds, brass, saxophones, and percussion. The key signature is one flat (B-flat major or D minor), and the time signature is 4/4. The score is divided into two systems, with the first system covering measures 222-227 and the second system covering measures 227-232. The first system includes staves for Piccolo, Flute, Oboe, E-flat Clarinet, Clarinet, Bass Clarinet, Bassoon, Soprano Saxophone, Alto Saxophone, Tenor Saxophone, Baritone Saxophone, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Baritone Trombone, Euphonium, and Tuba. The second system includes staves for Piano, Timpani, Percussion 1, Percussion 2, and Ducks. The score features various musical notations, including notes, rests, and dynamic markings such as *p* (piano), *f* (forte), and *mf* (mezzo-forte). There are also performance instructions in Italian, such as 'crescendos always subtle' and 'accented notes should stand out'. The score is numbered 222 and 227 at the top of the first and second systems, respectively.

239

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

239

Tpt.

Hrn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

(8)

239

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

251

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

251

Tpt.

Hr.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

251

(8)

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

256

263

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

263

Tpt.

Hrn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

263

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

275

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

275

Tpt.

In.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

275

Pno.

Tim.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

278

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

See E. → F

See A. → C♯

A detailed musical score for the piece 'Over the Hills and Far Away'. The score is written for a large ensemble, including woodwinds (Piccolo, Flute, Oboe, E♭ Clarinet, Clarinet, Bass Clarinet, Bassoon), saxophones (Soprano, Alto, Tenor, Baritone), brass (Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Baritone Trombone, Euphonium, Tuba), percussion (Piano, Timpani, Percussion 1, Percussion 2), and Ducks. The score begins at measure 278. The woodwinds and saxophones play a melodic line with many grace notes. The brass section provides harmonic support with sustained notes and rhythmic patterns. The percussion section includes a piano accompaniment with a steady beat and timpani with specific melodic lines. The 'Ducks' part is represented by a single line with a series of horizontal strokes. There are two specific annotations: 'See E. → F' under the piano part and 'See A. → C♯' under the timpani part.

Over the Hills and Far Away

287

Picc. *p* *gradual cresc.*

Fl. *p* *gradual cresc.* *mp* *gradual cresc.*

Ob. *ff* *always ff*

E♭ Cl. *ff*

Cl. *pp* *cresc.*

B. Cl. *pp* *gradual cresc.*

Bsn. *pp* *gradual cresc.*

Sop. Sax. *p* *gradual cresc.*

Alto Sax. *p* *gradual cresc.*

Ten. Sax. *pp* *cresc.*

Bari. Sax. *pp* *cresc.*

287

Tpt. *p* *gradual cresc.* *mp* *cresc.*

Hr. *ff* *always ff* *mp* *cresc.*

Tbn. *pp* *gradual cresc.*

B. Tbn. *pp* *gradual cresc.*

Euph. *pp* *gradual cresc.*

Tba. *pp* *gradual cresc.*

287

Pno. *p* *gradual cresc.*

Timp. *pp* *gradual cresc.*

Perc. 1 *p* *gradual cresc.*

Perc. 2 *pp* *gradual cresc.*

Ducks

This musical score is for the piece 'Over the Hills and Far Away'. It is a full orchestral score with woodwinds, brass, percussion, and strings. The score is divided into three systems, each starting with a rehearsal mark '287'. The first system includes Piccolo, Flute, Oboe, E♭ Clarinet, Clarinet, Bass Clarinet, Bassoon, Soprano Saxophone, Alto Saxophone, Tenor Saxophone, and Baritone Saxophone. The second system includes Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Baritone Trombone, Euphonium, Tuba, and Piano. The third system includes Timpani, Percussion 1, Percussion 2, and Ducks. The score features various dynamics such as *p* (piano), *mp* (mezzo-piano), *ff* (fortissimo), and *pp* (pianissimo), along with crescendos and specific performance instructions like 'always ff' and 'open 9'. The notation includes standard musical symbols for notes, rests, and articulation.

Over the Hills and Far Away

297

299

Picc. *f ff*

Fl. *f ff*

Ob. *f ff*

E♭ Cl. *f ff*

Cl. *pp ff*

B. Cl. *ff*

Bsn. *ff*

Sop. Sax. *ff*

Alto Sax. *ff*

Ten. Sax. *ff*

Bari. Sax. *ff*

299

Tpt. *ff*

Hn. *ff*

Tbn. *ff*

B. Tbn. *ff*

Euph. *ff*

Tba. *ff*

299

(60)

Pno. *ff*

Timp. *ff* *[low G♯ - A]*

Perc. 1 *ff*

Perc. 2 *ff*

Ducks *pp gradual cresc.*

Tam-tam (1) (5)

Over the Hills and Far Away

311

Picc. *308*

Fl.

Ob. *solo*
p

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

311

Tpt.

In.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

311

Pno. *(8)*

Timp. *(mod C → D)*

Perc. 1

Perc. 2 *(9)* *(10)* *drawn out the orchestral* *ff*

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

323

120

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

323

Tpt.

Hrn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

323

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

332

335

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

335

Tpt.

In.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

335

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

p

pp pointed

tutti

The image shows a page from a musical score for the piece "Over the Hills and Far Away". The page is numbered 137 in the top right corner. The score is arranged in a standard orchestral format with multiple staves. The instruments listed on the left include Piccolo, Flute, Oboe, E♭ Clarinet, Clarinet, Bass Clarinet, Bassoon, Soprano Saxophone, Alto Saxophone, Tenor Saxophone, Baritone Saxophone, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Baritone Trombone, Euphonium, Tuba, Piano, Timpani, Percussion 1, Percussion 2, and Ducks. The score features a key signature of one flat (B♭) and a common time signature (C). There are three measures marked with the number 335 in a box. The first measure of 335 shows the Piccolo and Oboe playing a melody, with a dynamic marking of *p*. The Bass Clarinet part has a *tutti* marking and a *pp pointed* marking. The Ducks part is marked with a double bar line and a "Ducks" label. The score is written in a clear, professional font with standard musical notation.

Over the Hills and Far Away

345

Pic.

Fl.

Ob.

Eng. Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

347

347

Tpt.

Hn.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

357

359

Pic.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

359

Tpt.

Hr.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

359

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

p

pp *very smoothly and delicately phrased*

pp *pointed*

pp *pointed*

371

371

Picc. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

Fl. *pp* pointed

Ob. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

E♭ Cl. *mp*

Cl. *p*

B. Cl. *p*

Bsn. *p*

Sop. Sax. *p*

Alto Sax. *p*

Ten. Sax. *p*

Bari. Sax. *p*

371

Tpt. *p*

Hn. *p*

Tbn. *p*

B. Tbn. *p*

Euph. *p*

Tba. *p*

371

Pno. *p*

Timp. *p*

Perc. 1 *p*

Perc. 2 *p*

Ducks *p*

383

Tpt.
Hn.
Tbn.
B. Tbn.
Euph.
Tba.

383

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

391

395

Picc.

pp *very smoothly and delicately phrased*

Fl.

pp *very smoothly and delicately phrased*

Ob.

pp *very smoothly and delicately phrased*

E♭ Cl.

mp

Cl.

mp

B. Cl.

mp

Bsn.

mp

Sop. Sax.

p *pointed*

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

395

Tpt.

In.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

mp

Tba.

395

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

405 407

Picc. *mp*

Fl. *mp*

Ob. *mp*

E♭ Cl. *mp*

Cl. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

B. Cl. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

Bsn. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

Sop. Sax. *mp*

Alto Sax. *mp*

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

407

Tpt.

Trp.

Hr.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph. *p* pointed

Tba.

407

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

417

Pic. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

Fl. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

Ob. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased
loosely and marked

E♭ Cl.

Cl. *mp*

B. Cl. *mp*

Bsn. *mp*

Sop. Sax. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

Alto Sax. *p* pointed

Ten. Sax. *mp*

Bari. Sax.

419

Tpt.

Hr.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

419

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

429 **431**

Picc. *mp*

Fl. *mp*

Ob. *mp*

E♭ Cl. *mp*

Cl. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

B. Cl. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Bsn. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Sop. Sax. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Alto Sax. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Ten. Sax. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Bari. Sax. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

431

Tpt. *mp*

Hr. *mp*

Tbn. *mp*

B. Tbn. *mp*

Euph. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Tba. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

431

Pno. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Timp. *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Perc. 1 *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Perc. 2 *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Ducks *pp* very smoothly and discreetly phrased

Over the Hills and Far Away

441

443

heavy and marked

Picc. *f*

Fl. *f*

Ob. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

E♭ Cl. *mp*

Cl. *mp*

B. Cl. *mp*

Bsn. *mp*

Sop. Sax. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

Alto Sax. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased

Ten. Sax. *pp* very smoothly and delicately phrased (12)

Bari. Sax. *mp*

443

Tpt. *p* pointed

Trp. *p* pointed

Trb. *p* pointed

B. Trb. *mp*

Euph. *mp*

Tba. *mp*

443

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

453

455

Picc. *mf*

Fl. *mf*

Ob. *mf*

E♭ Cl. *mf*

Cl. *mf*

B. Cl. *pp* *very smoothly and well phrased*
heavy and marked

Bsn. *pp* *very smoothly and well phrased*
heavy and marked

Sop. Sax. *mf*

Alto Sax. *mf*

Ten. Sax. *pp* *very smoothly and well phrased*
mp pointed

Bari. Sax. *mp*

455

Tpt. *mf*

Hr. *mf*

Tbn. *mf*

B. Tbn. *mf*

Euph. *pp* *very smoothly and well phrased*

Tba. *pp*

455

Pno. *pp*

Timp. *pp*

Perc. 1 *pp*

Perc. 2 *pp*

Ducks *pp*

Over the Hills and Far Away

461

467

Picc. *pp* very smoothly and well phrased and marked *hair*

F1. *f* and marked *hair*

Ob. *pp* very smoothly and well phrased

E♭ Cl. *mf*

Cl. *mf*

B. Cl. *mf*

Bsn. *mf*

Sop. Sax. *mf*

Alto Sax. *pp* very smoothly and well phrased

Ten. Sax. *mf*

Bari. Sax. *mf*

467

Tpt. *mp* pointed

In. *pp* very smoothly and well phrased

Tbn. *mf*

B. Tbn. *mf*

Euph. *mf*

Tba. *mf*

467

Pno. *mf*

Timp. *mf*

Perc. 1 *mf*

Perc. 2 *mf*

Ducks *mf*

Over the Hills and Far Away

478 **479**

Picc. *f*

Fl. *mf*

Ob. *mf*

E♭ Cl. *mf*

Cl. *mf* *heart and marked*

B. Cl. *pp* *very smoothly and well phrased*

Bsn. *pp* *very smoothly and well phrased*

Sop. Sax. *mf*

Alto Sax. *mf*

Ten. Sax. *pp* *very smoothly and well phrased*

Bari. Sax. *pp* *very smoothly and well phrased*

479

Tpt. *mf*

Hr. *mf*

Tbn. *mp* *pointed*

B. Tbn. *mp* *pointed*

Euph. *mp* *pointed*

Tba. *mp* *pointed*

479

Pno. *mf*

Timp. *mf*

Perc. 1 *mf*

Perc. 2 *mf*

Ducks *mf*

491

491

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

Eng. Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

491

Tpt.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

491

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

501

503

Picc. *f*

Fl. *f*

Ob. *f*

E♭ Cl. *f*

Cl. *pp* very smoothly and well phrased

B. Cl. *pp* very smoothly and well phrased

Bsn. *pp* very smoothly and well phrased

Sop. Sax. *f*

Alto Sax. *f*

Ten. Sax. *f*

Bari. Sax. *pp* very smoothly and well phrased

503

Tpt. *f*

Hr. *f*

Tbn. *pp* very smoothly and well phrased

B. Tbn. *pp* very smoothly and well phrased

Euph. *ff*

Tba. *mf* pointed

503

Pno. *sf*

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

The image displays a page from a musical score for the piece "Over the Hills and Far Away". The page number 151 is in the top right corner. The score is arranged in a standard orchestral format with multiple staves. The instruments listed on the left include Piccolo (Picc.), Flute (Fl.), Oboe (Ob.), E♭ Clarinet (E♭ Cl.), Clarinet (Cl.), Bass Clarinet (B. Cl.), Bassoon (Bsn.), Soprano Saxophone (Sop. Sax.), Alto Saxophone (Alto Sax.), Tenor Saxophone (Ten. Sax.), Baritone Saxophone (Bari. Sax.), Trumpet (Tpt.), Horn (Hr.), Trombone (Tbn.), Baritone Trombone (B. Tbn.), Euphonium (Euph.), Tuba (Tba.), Piano (Pno.), Timpani (Timp.), Percussion 1 (Perc. 1), Percussion 2 (Perc. 2), and Ducks. The score shows measures 501, 502, and 503. Measure 503 is marked with a box containing the number 503. Various dynamic markings are present, including *f* (forte), *pp* (pianissimo), *ff* (fortissimo), and *mf* (mezzo-forte). Performance instructions such as "very smoothly and well phrased" and "pointed" are included. The notation includes notes, rests, and articulation marks.

Over the Hills and Far Away

513

515

p very smoothly and well phrased

p very smoothly and well phrased

p very smoothly and well phrased

p very smoothly and well phrased

p very smoothly and well phrased

p very smoothly and well phrased

f

f

p very smoothly and well phrased

heavy and marked

f

heavy and marked

f

515

p very smoothly and well phrased

p very smoothly and well phrased

p very smoothly and well phrased

f

f

f

f

f

515

(90) *pizzicato*

mf

Matimba

leave out lower notes if out of range

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

527 539

Picc. *f* *mp* very smoothly and well phrased

Fl. *f* *mp* very smoothly and well phrased

Ob. *f* *mp* very smoothly and well phrased

E♭ Cl. *f* *mp* very smoothly and well phrased

Cl. *p* very smoothly and well phrased *ff*

B. Cl. *p* very smoothly and well phrased *ff*

Bsn. *p* very smoothly and well phrased *ff*

Sop. Sax. *f* *mp* very smoothly and well phrased

Alto Sax. *f* *mp* very smoothly and well phrased

Ten. Sax. *ff* *ff*

Bari. Sax. *ff* *ff*

527 539

Tpt. *f* *ff* *heavy and marked*

In. *f* *ff* *heavy and marked*

Tbn. *p* very smoothly and well phrased *ff*

B. Tbn. *p* very smoothly and well phrased *ff*

Euph. *p* very smoothly and well phrased *ff*

Tba. *p* very smoothly and well phrased *ff*

527 539

Pno. *f* *mf*

Timp. *ff*

Perc. 1 *f*

Perc. 2 *mf* *ff*

Ducks *ff*

unconspicuously move offstage

Over the Hills and Far Away

541

Picc. *ff*

Fl. *ff*

Ob. *ff*

E♭ Cl. *ff*

Cl. *f* very smoothly and well phrased

B. Cl. *f* very smoothly and well phrased

Bsn. *f* very smoothly and well phrased

Sop. Sax. *ff*

Alto Sax. *ff*

Ten. Sax. *f* very smoothly and well phrased

Bari. Sax. *f* very smoothly and well phrased

551

Tpt. *ff*

Hn. *ff*

Tbn. *ff*

B. Tbn. *ff*

Euoph. *f* very smoothly and well phrased

Tba. *f* very smoothly and well phrased

551

Pno. *ff* remove high D mute

Timp. *f*

Perc. 1 *ff*

Perc. 2 *ff*

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

♩ = ♩

563

555

Picc. *ff* *mf*

Fl. *ff* *mp*

Ob. *ff* *mp*

E♭ Cl. *ff* *mp*

Cl. *ff* *mp*

B. Cl. *ff* *mp*

Bsn. *ff* *mp*

Sop. Sax. *ff* *mp*

Alto Sax. *ff* *mp*

Ten. Sax. *ff* *mp*

Bari. Sax. *ff* *mp*

♩ = ♩

563

Tpt. *ff* *mp*

Hn. *ff* *mp*

Tbn. *pp* *sfz* *ff* *mp*

B. Tbn. *pp* *sfz* *ff* *mp*

Euph. *ff* *mp*

Tba. *ff* *mp*

♩ = ♩

563

Pno. *ff* *mf*

Timp. *unaccented notes gradually become accented* *turn into roll* *massive crescendo* *remove all mutes* *ff*

Perc. 1 *ff* *f*

Perc. 2 *pp* *ff*

Ducks

579 Hold until tuba
runs out of breath

579 runs out of breath

579

Hold until tuba
runs out of breath

high $F \rightarrow D$
high $D \rightarrow B$

Over the Hills and Far Away

581 Slow and lonesome $\text{♩} = c.70$

$\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$
poco rit. . . . a tempo

$\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$
poco rit. . . . a tempo

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E♭ Cl.

Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Sop. Sax.

Alto Sax.

Ten. Sax.

Bari. Sax.

581 Slow and lonesome $\text{♩} = c.70$

$\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$
poco rit. . . . a tempo

$\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$
poco rit. . . . a tempo

Tpt.

(during the piano solo, gradually make your appearance in a balcony, gallery, or other prominent position)

Tr.

In.

Tbn.

B. Tbn.

Euph.

Tba.

581 Slow and lonesome $\text{♩} = c.70$

$\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$
poco rit. . . . a tempo

$\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$
poco rit. . . . a tempo

very fine and expressive solo

p *mf* *p* *mp* *f* *p*

Pno.

Timp.

Perc. 1

Perc. 2

Ducks

Over the Hills and Far Away

591 **poco rall.** [593] **Gradually picking up to** $\text{♩} = \text{c.90}$ $\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$ **poco rit.** **a tempo** **poco rit.** $\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$

Picc. *expressively* *f*

Fl. *expressively* *mf* *f*

Ob. *very expressively* *solo* *mp* *mf* *mp* *mf* *mp* *mf* *tutti* *f*

E♭ Cl. *mp* *mf* *mp* *mf* *mp* *mf* *f*

Cl. *mp* *mf* *mp* *mf* *mp* *mf* *f*

B. Cl. *pp* *well sustained* *p* *pp* *mp* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Bsn. *mp* *well sustained* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Sop. Sax. *p* *well sustained* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Alto Sax. *p* *well sustained* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Ten. Sax. *p* *well sustained* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Bari. Sax. *p* *well sustained* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

593 **Gradually picking up to** $\text{♩} = \text{c.90}$ $\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$ **poco rit.** **a tempo** **poco rit.** $\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$

Tpt. *mf* *erac.* *ff*

Hr. *mf* *erac.* *ff*

Tbn. *pp* *well sustained* *p* *pp* *mp* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

B. Tbn. *pp* *well sustained* *p* *pp* *mp* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Euph. *pp* *well sustained* *p* *pp* *mp* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Tba. *pp* *well sustained* *p* *pp* *mp* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

593 **Gradually picking up to** $\text{♩} = \text{c.90}$ $\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$ **poco rit.** **a tempo** **poco rit.** $\text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩} + \text{♩}$

Pno. *f* *mp* *pp*

Timpani *pp* *well sustained* *p* *pp* *mp* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Perc. 1 *pp* *well sustained* *p* *pp* *mp* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Perc. 2 *pp* *well sustained* *p* *pp* *mp* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Ducks *pp* *well sustained* *p* *pp* *mp* *p* *mp* *p* *mp*

Over the Hills and Far Away

605 With gathering excitement poco accel.

a tempo **poco rall.** **poco accel.**

605 $\text{♩} = \text{c. } 120$

Picc. *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Fl. *mp* *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Ob. *mp* *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

E♭ Cl. *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Cl. *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

B. Cl. *mp* *p* *mf* *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Bsn. *p* *mf* *p* *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Sop. Sax. *mf* *f* *p* *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Alto Sax. *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Ten. Sax. *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Bari. Sax. *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Tpt. *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Hr. *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Tbn. *mf* *p* *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

B. Tbn. *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Euph. *pp* *mf* *p* *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Tba. *mp* *mf* *p* *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Pno. *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Timp. *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Perc. 1 *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Perc. 2 *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

Ducks *f* *legato phrasing but clearly articulated*

With gathering excitement

605 $\text{♩} = \text{c. } 120$

a tempo **poco rall.** **poco accel.**

Glockenspiel

Vibraphone

Rubber Ducks

Rubber ducks gradually start sounding around the auditorium, surprising the audience.
Players should appear in and around the audience, and the rubber ducks should be held up to be visible.

Over the Hills and Far Away

617

c.20 seconds

molto rall.

611

Picc. *ff*

Fl. *ff*

Ob. *ff*

E♭ Cl. *ff*

Cl. *ff* *pp*

B. Cl. *ff* *pp*

Bsn. *ff*

Sop. Sax. *ff*

Alto Sax. *ff*

Ten. Sax. *ff*

Bari. Sax. *ff*

molto rall.

617

c.20 seconds

Tpt. (9) (12) *ff*

Hr. *ff*

Tbn. *ff*

B. Tbn. *ff*

Euph. *ff*

Tba. *ff*

by the first rubber duck to stop squeaking

molto rall.

617

c.20 seconds

Pno. *ff*

Imp. *p* *f* *p* *ff*

Glock. *ff*

Perc. 2 *ff*

Ducks

Rubber duck squeaks gradually become less frequent, reaching silence after about 20 seconds

Cocoon

flute
clarinet in B-flat
violin
cello
vibraphone
piano

David John Lang

2014

Cocoon

Program Note:

This musical cocoon is woven out of a single 18-note thread. As it winds around and around, tiny imperfections creep in; and, as these are multiplied out, the simple spiral tightens into a tangled, many-layered web.

A cocoon is a retreat. You go into a cocoon when you've had enough. Another silkworm has stolen your leaf; you've fallen off the mulberry bush again; the rain won't stop. So, wearily and patiently and diligently, you spin a cocoon. You're giving up. Nobody and nothing can touch you any more. Let the wind blow the tree down if it wants to. You'll be dead to the world.

A cocoon is a coffin. It contains a chemical mush of what used to be a silkworm. Or the mush of broken dreams, hopes, promises, hearts. If anyone wants to know who you really are, it's safe and hidden, out of sight, forgotten. Locked up in a tiny case, hanging from a trembling leaf.

A cocoon is a surrender to God. Saint Teresa of Avila uses the metaphor of a silkworm to describe the state of a soul before God. Not proud and formal; not noisy and ecstatic; but resigned and broken, wanting to hide away, having given up. Dying to Self.

It is, of course, rather unfashionable these days to talk about surrendering yourself like this, even to God (if he's there). We are told to be strong and self-sufficient. Well, sometimes that doesn't work.

This piece of music curls up in a cocoon and stays there. Waiting.

© David John Lang 2014

'For you died, and your life is now hidden with Christ in God'
(Colossians 3:3)

[transposed score]

Cocoon

David John Lang

Quietly restless ♩ = 60

Flute

Clarinet in Bb

Violin

Violoncello

Vibraphone

Piano

7

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

Cocoon

17

14

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

This block contains the musical notation for measures 14 through 17. The instruments are Flute (Fl.), Clarinet (Cl.), Violin (Vln.), Viola (Vc.), Vibraphone (Vib.), and Piano (Pno.). The key signature has one sharp (F#). Measures 14-17 show active melodic lines for Flute, Clarinet, Violin, and Viola, with various rests and phrasing slurs. The Vibraphone and Piano parts are silent, indicated by whole rests in every measure.

17

21

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

This block contains the musical notation for measures 21 through 24. The instruments are Flute (Fl.), Clarinet (Cl.), Violin (Vln.), Viola (Vc.), Vibraphone (Vib.), and Piano (Pno.). The key signature has one sharp (F#). Measures 21-24 continue the melodic development for Flute, Clarinet, Violin, and Viola. The Vibraphone and Piano parts remain silent with whole rests.

Cocoon

27 32

Fl. 

Cl. 

Vln. 

Vc. 

Vib. 

Pno. 

mp
Ped.

33

Fl. 

Cl. 

Vln. 

Vc. 

Vib. 

Pno. 

Cocoon

39

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

l.v.

f

45

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

Cocoon

51 53

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

mp
Ped.

Pno.

57

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

f *mp*

Pno.

Cocoon

63

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

l.v.

68

69

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

p

p

p

mp

mp

Red.

Red.

Cocoon

73

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

sim.

sim.

sim.

sim.

f *mp*

79

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

l.v.

Cocoon

85 86

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

mp
Ped.

Pno.

91

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

mf l.v.

Pno.

Cocoon

97 99

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

mp
Ped.

Pno.

103

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

l.v.

Pno.

Cocoon

109

111

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

mp

mf

Red.

Red.

114

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

l.v.

Cocoon

120

125

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

mf
Ped.

126

125

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

l.v.

Cocoon

132 137

Fl. 

Cl. 

Vln. 

Vc. 

Vib. 

Pno. 

138

Fl. 

Cl. 

Vln. 

Vc. 

Vib. 

Pno. 

Cocoon

144

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

145

Vib.

f

Pno.

150

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

153

mf

mf

mf

mf

f

Red.

Red. each bar

Cocoon

155

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

l.v.

161

163

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

163

f

Ped.

Cocoon

166

169

f

f

f

f

l.v.

ff

Red.

f

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

173

175

172

173

175

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

Cocoon

176 177

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

ff

ff

ff

ff

l.v.

176 177

182

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

182

Cocoon

192

189

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

192

Detailed description: This system contains measures 189 through 192. The Flute (Fl.) and Clarinet (Cl.) parts feature melodic lines with slurs. The Violin (Vln.) and Viola (Vc.) parts play a rhythmic pattern of eighth notes. The Vibraphone (Vib.) part is silent, indicated by a whole rest. The Piano (Pno.) part provides a harmonic accompaniment using chords, primarily triads and dyads, in the right and left hands.

195

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

Detailed description: This system contains measures 195 through 200. The Flute (Fl.) and Clarinet (Cl.) parts feature melodic lines with slurs. The Violin (Vln.) and Viola (Vc.) parts play a rhythmic pattern of eighth notes. The Vibraphone (Vib.) part is silent, indicated by a whole rest. The Piano (Pno.) part provides a harmonic accompaniment using chords, primarily triads and dyads, in the right and left hands.

Cocoon

201

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

209

207

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

209

Vib.

Pno.

Cocoon

213

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

219

222

222

pp
Led.

pp

8va

no more Led.

*

The musical score is for a piece titled 'Cocoon'. It features six staves: Flute (Fl.), Clarinet (Cl.), Violin (Vln.), Viola (Vc.), Vibraphone (Vib.), and Piano (Pno.). The key signature is B-flat major (two flats). The score is divided into two systems. The first system starts at measure 213. The Flute and Clarinet parts have long, flowing melodic lines with many slurs. The Violin and Viola parts also have melodic lines, while the Vibraphone and Piano parts provide harmonic support with chords and arpeggios. The second system starts at measure 219. At measure 222, there is a key change to C major (no flats). The Vibraphone part has a dynamic marking of *pp* and a note marked 'Led.'. The Piano part has a dynamic marking of *pp* and a note marked '8va'. The score ends with a key signature change back to B-flat major, indicated by a double sharp on the B-flat staff.

Cocoon

225

Fl. *p* *no cresc.* *pp*

Cl. *p* *no cresc.* *pp*

Vln. *p* *no cresc.* *pp*

Vc. *p* *no cresc.* *pp*

Vib.

Pno. (8)

231

234

Fl. *sostenuto*

Cl. *sostenuto* *pp cresc.*

Vln. *sostenuto*

Vc. *sostenuto* *pp cresc.*

234

Vib.

Pno. (8)

ppp *pp*

Cocoon

237

Fl.

Cl.

Vln. *sostenuto*

Vc. *pp cresc.*

Vib.

Pno.

(8)

l.v.

243

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

(8)

Cocoon

249

252

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

f *dim.*

f *dim.*

f *dim.*

f *dim.*

252

(8)

p

255

always sostenuto

always sostenuto

always sostenuto

always sostenuto

always sostenuto

Cocoon

261

264

Fl. *mp* *always sostenuto*

Cl. *mp* *always sostenuto*

Vln. *mp* *always sostenuto* gradually change to sul tasto

Vc. *mp* *always sostenuto* gradually change to sul tasto

Vib.

Pno. *mp*

267

Fl. *pp*

Cl. *pp*

Vln. *pp*

Vc. *pp*

Vib. *pp* Ped.

Pno.

Cocoon

274

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

con sord.
pizz.

pizz.

p

274

p

p

ppp

ppp

p

280

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

Cocoon

288

286

Fl. *p*

Cl.

Vln. *ppp* *f* *arco*

Vc. *ppp* *f*

Vib. *pp* *f* *l.v.*

Pno. *pp* *f*

Red.

297

292

Fl.

Cl.

Vln. *p*

Vc. *con sord.* *arco* *f*

Vib. *f* *l.v.*

Pno. *p*

Red.

297

Cocoon

298

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

l.v.

f

p

f

304

305

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

f

p

f

f

p

Cocoon

309

Fl. *p*

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib. *stay at f* *f*

Pno.

Detailed description: This system contains measures 309 through 314. The Flute (Fl.) part begins with a dynamic marking of *p* (piano) at measure 310. The Clarinet (Cl.) part features a melodic line with slurs. The Violin (Vln.) and Viola (Vc.) parts have active melodic lines. The Vibraphone (Vib.) part has a sustained chord marked *f* (forte) from measure 310 to 314, with the instruction "stay at *f*". The Piano (Pno.) part consists of sustained chords in both hands, also marked *f*.

315

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib. *ff* l.v.

Pno. *ff* hold until no more sound

Detailed description: This system contains measures 315 through 319. The Flute (Fl.) part has a melodic line with slurs. The Clarinet (Cl.) part continues its melodic line. The Violin (Vln.) and Viola (Vc.) parts have active melodic lines. The Vibraphone (Vib.) part has a sustained chord marked *ff* (fortissimo) from measure 315 to 319, with the instruction "l.v." (lento vivace) above it. The Piano (Pno.) part has a sustained chord marked *ff* from measure 315 to 319, with the instruction "hold until no more sound" below it.

Cocoon

325

321

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

gradual dim.

gradual dim.

gradual dim.

gradual dim.

325

327

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

Cocoon

333

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

Detailed description: This block contains the musical notation for measures 333 through 338. The Flute (Fl.) part begins with a treble clef, key signature of two sharps (F# and C#), and a 3/4 time signature. It features a melodic line with eighth and quarter notes. The Clarinet (Cl.) part, also in treble clef with two sharps, plays a more active role with eighth and sixteenth notes. The Violin (Vln.) part is in treble clef with two sharps, mirroring the Flute's melody. The Viola (Vc.) part is in bass clef with two sharps, providing a lower harmonic support. The Violoncello (Vib.) and Piano (Pno.) parts are shown as grand staves with two sharps, both containing whole rests throughout this section.

339

Fl.

Cl.

Vln.

Vc.

Vib.

Pno.

ppp

ppp

ppp

ppp

Detailed description: This block contains the musical notation for measures 339 through 344. The Flute (Fl.) part continues its melodic line. The Clarinet (Cl.) part has a more complex texture, including a *ppp* (pianissimo) marking in measure 340. The Violin (Vln.) part also features a *ppp* marking in measure 340. The Viola (Vc.) part has a *ppp* marking in measure 340. The Violoncello (Vib.) and Piano (Pno.) parts remain with whole rests. The section concludes with a double bar line in measure 344.

Catcher Variations

piano solo

David John Lang

2017

Catcher Variations begins on a left-hand page (overleaf)
in order facilitate better page turns

*for Stephen, Belinda and Jessica
with thanks to Peter McMillan and Diana Harris*

Catcher Variations

David John Lang

1 Jump right in, brash and surly ♩ = 100

Catcher Variations

4 A little quicker ♩ = 120

5 Spirited ♩ = 152

Catcher Variations

6 Come in from the cold ♩ = 84

p *pp* *una corda*

p *tre corde*

7 Hesitant, uncomfortable ♩ = 92

pp *mp* *p* *pp*

mf *p*

mp *mp* *p* *p* *pp*

ppp *pp*

Catcher Variations

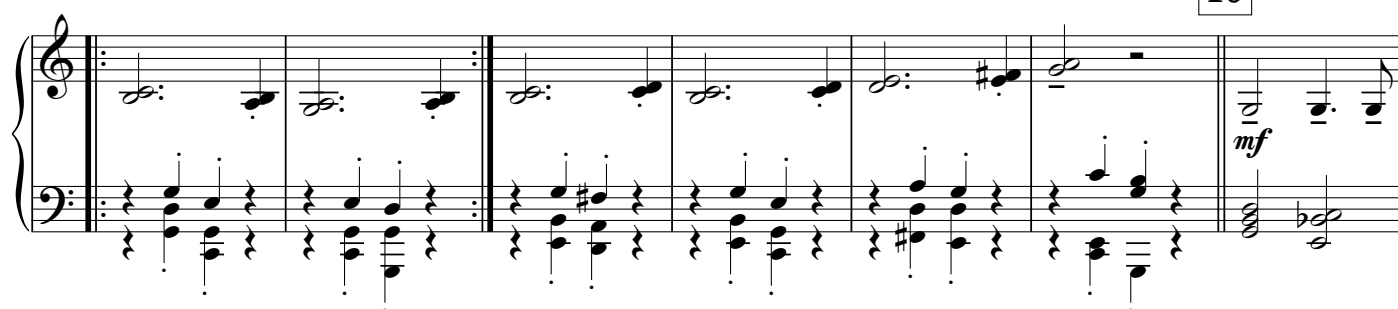
8 Careless ♩ = 112



9 With mock seriousness ♩ = 80



10



Pretty vulgar ♩ = 144



Catcher Variations

11

Musical score for Variation 11, featuring piano and bass staves with triplets and dynamic markings *mf* and *f*.

The score for Variation 11 consists of two systems. The first system has two staves: the top staff is in treble clef and the bottom in bass clef. Both staves contain triplets of eighth notes. The second system also has two staves. The top staff continues with triplets and includes dynamic markings *mf* and *f*. The bottom staff continues with triplets. The key signature has one sharp (F#).

12 Obnoxious (swing) ♩ = 188

Musical score for Variation 12, titled "Obnoxious (swing)", featuring piano and bass staves with triplets and a tempo marking ♩ = 188.

The score for Variation 12 consists of two systems. The first system has two staves: the top staff is in treble clef and the bottom in bass clef. Both staves contain triplets of eighth notes. The second system also has two staves. The top staff continues with triplets and includes dynamic markings *f* and *mf*. The bottom staff continues with triplets. The key signature has one sharp (F#).

Catcher Variations

13

Obnoxious (straight) ♩ = 124

Musical score for Variation 13, "Obnoxious (straight)". The tempo is marked as ♩ = 124. The score is in 3/4 time and consists of three systems of piano accompaniment. The first system features a treble and bass staff with triplets in the treble and a steady eighth-note pattern in the bass. The second system continues the eighth-note pattern in the bass with various chordal textures in the treble. The third system begins with a mezzo-forte (*mf*) dynamic and features a more complex treble melody with chords, while the bass continues with eighth notes.

14

Suddenly tender ♩ = 100

Musical score for Variation 14, "Suddenly tender". The tempo is marked as ♩ = 100. The score is in 4/4 time and consists of two systems of piano accompaniment. The first system starts with a forte (*f*) dynamic and includes a piano reduction (*Red.*) in the bass. It features a melody in the treble and a bass line with chords. The second system begins with a sudden change to fortissimo (*ff*) and then piano (*pp*), with a melodic line in the treble and a bass line of chords. The piece concludes with a final chord in the bass.

Catcher Variations

15 In a hurry ♩ = 150

semi-detached

Musical score for Variation 15, 'In a hurry', tempo 150. The piece is in 4/4 time and consists of two systems of piano accompaniment. The first system is marked *mf* and the second system is marked *f*. The music features a driving, rhythmic pattern in the right hand and a more melodic line in the left hand.

16 Tempo 1 ♩ = 100

Musical score for Variation 16, 'Tempo 1', tempo 100. The piece is in 2/4 time and consists of two systems of piano accompaniment. The first system is marked *f* and the second system is marked *pp*. The music features a driving, rhythmic pattern in the right hand and a more melodic line in the left hand.

poco rall. Tender ♩ = 100

Musical score for Variation 17, 'poco rall.', tempo 100. The piece is in 4/4 time and consists of two systems of piano accompaniment. The first system is marked *mf* and the second system is marked *pp*. The music features a driving, rhythmic pattern in the right hand and a more melodic line in the left hand.

17

18

Even more obnoxious than before ♩ = 136

Musical score for Variation 18, 'Even more obnoxious than before', tempo 136. The piece is in 4/4 time and consists of two systems of piano accompaniment. The first system is marked *f* and the second system is marked *pp*. The music features a driving, rhythmic pattern in the right hand and a more melodic line in the left hand.

Catcher Variations

Musical score for 'Catcher Variations'. The piece is in 4/4 time and features a complex, rhythmic melody in the right hand, primarily consisting of eighth and sixteenth notes. The left hand provides a steady accompaniment with eighth notes. The key signature is one flat (B-flat). The score concludes with a double bar line and a 'Ped.' (pedal) marking.

19 Downright ugly (swing) ♩ = 224

Musical score for 'Downright ugly (swing)'. The piece is in 4/4 time and features a complex, rhythmic melody in the right hand, primarily consisting of eighth and sixteenth notes. The left hand provides a steady accompaniment with eighth notes. The key signature is one flat (B-flat). The score includes a first ending marked '1.' and a double bar line.

Musical score for 'Downright ugly (swing)'. The piece is in 4/4 time and features a complex, rhythmic melody in the right hand, primarily consisting of eighth and sixteenth notes. The left hand provides a steady accompaniment with eighth notes. The key signature is one flat (B-flat). The score includes a second ending marked '2.' and a double bar line.

Musical score for 'Downright ugly (swing)'. The piece is in 4/4 time and features a complex, rhythmic melody in the right hand, primarily consisting of eighth and sixteenth notes. The left hand provides a steady accompaniment with eighth notes. The key signature is one flat (B-flat). The score includes a third ending marked '3' and a double bar line.

20

Musical score for 'Downright ugly (swing)'. The piece is in 4/4 time and features a complex, rhythmic melody in the right hand, primarily consisting of eighth and sixteenth notes. The left hand provides a steady accompaniment with eighth notes. The key signature is one flat (B-flat). The score includes a first ending marked '1.' and a double bar line.

Musical score for 'Downright ugly (swing)'. The piece is in 4/4 time and features a complex, rhythmic melody in the right hand, primarily consisting of eighth and sixteenth notes. The left hand provides a steady accompaniment with eighth notes. The key signature is one flat (B-flat). The score includes a second ending marked '2.' and a double bar line.

Musical score for 'Downright ugly (swing)'. The piece is in 4/4 time and features a complex, rhythmic melody in the right hand, primarily consisting of eighth and sixteenth notes. The left hand provides a steady accompaniment with eighth notes. The key signature is one flat (B-flat). The score includes a third ending marked '3' and a double bar line.

Catcher Variations

21

Mechanical (straight) ♩ = 140

22

Rolling along (swing) ♩ = 180

23

Catcher Variations

24

25 Tempo 1 (straight) ♩ = 100

f

molto rit. ♩ = 120

p

Red.

molto rall.

pp

Red.

(8)

Catcher Variations

26 Impatient ♩ = 120

27 Shrill, in your face ♩ = 90

Catcher Variations

The 'Catcher Variations' section consists of five systems of piano music. Each system is written for a grand piano with a treble and bass clef. The first system is in 3/8 time, featuring rapid sixteenth-note patterns in both hands. The second system changes to 2/4 time, maintaining the fast, rhythmic character. The third and fourth systems return to a 3/8 feel with sustained, flowing lines. The fifth system continues the melodic development. The key signature changes from one sharp (F#) to one flat (Bb) across the section.

Shamelessly ugly ♩ = 120

The 'Shamelessly ugly' section begins at measure 29, marked with a box containing the number 29. It is in 4/4 time with a tempo of 120 beats per minute. The music is characterized by heavy, accented chords and a forceful, aggressive quality. A dynamic marking of *f* (forte) is present. The key signature is Bb.

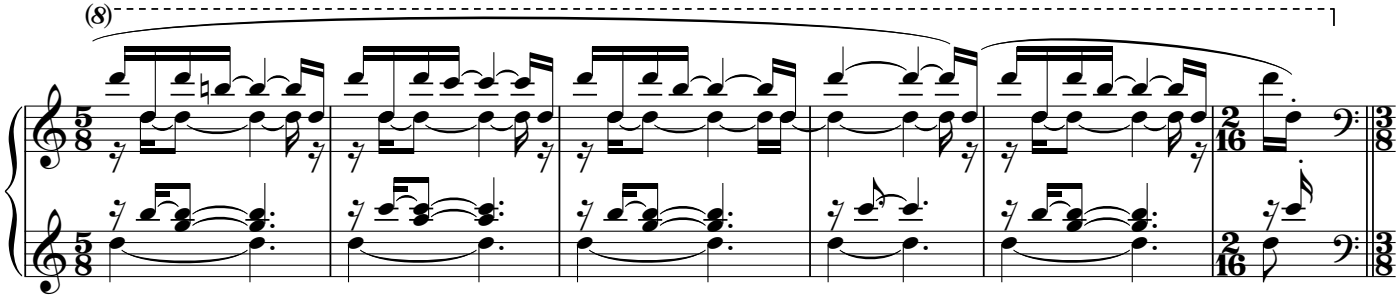
This system continues the 'Shamelessly ugly' section. It features complex, overlapping rhythmic patterns in both hands, with a driving, relentless feel. The key signature remains Bb.

Tender ♩ = 100

The 'Tender' section begins with a tempo of 100 beats per minute. It is marked with *8va-* (octave up) and *pp* (pianissimo). The music is in 3/4 time and features a more lyrical, flowing melody in the right hand, with a supporting bass line. The key signature changes to C major. The section concludes with a final chord in 5/8 time.

30

(8)



31 Loud and awkward ♩ = 140



32 Quietly affectionate ♩ = 90



Catcher Variations

(left blank to facilitate page turn)

Catcher Variations

33 Blasé (swing) ♩ = 132

mp

tre corde

34

35 Increasingly ungainly...

Catcher Variations

First system of musical notation. The treble clef staff features a complex melodic line with many accidentals and triplets. The bass clef staff provides a harmonic accompaniment with chords and single notes. A 'Ped.' (pedal) marking is present at the end of the system.

Second system of musical notation. It continues the melodic and harmonic themes. A box containing the number '36' and a quarter note followed by '= . .' is located above the treble staff. The system concludes with a double bar line.

Third system of musical notation. The treble staff has a more active melodic line with many accidentals. The bass staff continues with a steady accompaniment.

Fourth system of musical notation. The tempo/mood changes to 'Slower, flexible' with a tempo marking of '♩. = c.90'. The system features a dynamic shift from *p* (piano) to *f* (forte) in both staves, indicated by a crescendo hairpin.

Fifth system of musical notation. This system is characterized by dense block chords in both the treble and bass staves. Dynamics of *p*, *f*, and *pp* (pianissimo) are marked across the system.

Sixth system of musical notation. The tempo/mood changes to 'Suddenly alert (straight)' with a tempo marking of '♩ = 132'. The system begins with a forte (*f*) dynamic and includes an '8vb' (octave below) marking in the bass staff. It concludes with a 'Ped.' marking and a double bar line.

Catcher Variations

37 Tender ♩ = 50
8va
pp

(8)

38 Very impatient ♩ = 120
f

p

8vb

molto accel.

p cresc.

f

♩ = 240

The musical score is divided into two main sections. The first section, Variation 37, is titled 'Tender' with a tempo of 50 bpm. It begins with a piano (pp) dynamic and an 8va instruction. The music is written for piano and bass staves, featuring a mix of eighth and sixteenth notes with slurs and ties. A repeat sign with a first ending bracket is present. The second section, Variation 38, is titled 'Very impatient' with a tempo of 120 bpm. It starts with a forte (f) dynamic. This section is more complex, involving multiple staves and a variety of rhythmic patterns, including sixteenth and thirty-second notes. It includes dynamic markings of piano (p) and forte (f), as well as an 8vb instruction. The section concludes with a 'molto accel.' (much acceleration) marking and a final tempo of 240 bpm, indicated by a quarter note symbol. The score uses a combination of treble and bass clefs and includes various musical symbols for articulation and phrasing.

Catcher Variations

Pretty, but show-offy (very free) ♩ = c.80

39

mp

Ped.

Ped.

3 3

accel. rit.

accel.

A tempo ♩ = c.80

Ped.

Catcher Variations

The first system of musical notation for 'Catcher Variations' is written for piano in treble and bass staves. It features a long, flowing melodic line in the treble staff, starting with a half note and followed by eighth and sixteenth notes, ending with a trill. The bass staff provides a rhythmic accompaniment with eighth and sixteenth notes. A dashed line with '8va' indicates an octave shift for the final part of the melody.

40 With mounting frustration ♩ = 90

The second system of musical notation for 'Catcher Variations' is marked '40' and 'With mounting frustration ♩ = 90'. It is written in 2/4 time and begins with a mezzo-forte (mf) dynamic. The treble staff features a series of eighth-note patterns, while the bass staff has a simpler accompaniment of quarter and eighth notes.

The third system of musical notation for 'Catcher Variations' continues the piece. It features more complex rhythmic patterns in the treble staff, including sixteenth-note runs, and a more active bass line with eighth-note accompaniment.

The fourth system of musical notation for 'Catcher Variations' shows a continuation of the piece. It features a series of sixteenth-note runs in the treble staff and a more active bass line with eighth-note accompaniment.

41

The fifth system of musical notation for 'Catcher Variations' is marked '41' and begins with a forte (f) dynamic. It features a series of sixteenth-note runs in the treble staff and a more active bass line with eighth-note accompaniment.

The sixth system of musical notation for 'Catcher Variations' continues the piece. It features a series of sixteenth-note runs in the treble staff and a more active bass line with eighth-note accompaniment.

Catcher Variations



blank to facilitate page turn

42 Fed up swing ♩ = 144

musical score for 'Fed up swing' in 4/4 time, tempo 144. The score is written for piano with a treble and bass staff. The melody in the treble staff consists of eighth notes with accents, while the bass staff provides a steady accompaniment of eighth notes. The piece starts with a mezzo-piano (*mp*) dynamic.

(or whatever discords your fingers happen to hit)

43 Alarmingly intense (straight) ♩ = 256

musical score for 'Alarmingly intense (straight)' in 8/8 time, tempo 256. The score is written for piano with a treble and bass staff. The treble staff features a complex, discordant melody with many beamed notes and accents, starting with a fortissimo (*ff*) dynamic. The bass staff has a more rhythmic accompaniment. The piece transitions to a mezzo-piano (*mp*) dynamic with a sforzando (*sfz*) marking.

Continuation of the musical score for 'Alarmingly intense (straight)'. The treble staff continues with its complex, discordant melody, and the bass staff continues with its rhythmic accompaniment.

Continuation of the musical score for 'Alarmingly intense (straight)'. The treble staff continues with its complex, discordant melody, and the bass staff continues with its rhythmic accompaniment. A mezzo-piano (*mp*) dynamic with a sforzando (*sfz*) marking is indicated.

Continuation of the musical score for 'Alarmingly intense (straight)'. The treble staff continues with its complex, discordant melody, and the bass staff continues with its rhythmic accompaniment.

Continuation of the musical score for 'Alarmingly intense (straight)'. The treble staff continues with its complex, discordant melody, and the bass staff continues with its rhythmic accompaniment. The piece concludes with a 4/4 time signature.

Catcher Variations

44

Anxious, but growing tired ♩ = 180

Musical score for Variation 44, 'Anxious, but growing tired' (♩ = 180). The score is in 4/4 time and consists of two systems. The first system features a treble staff with a rapid sixteenth-note melody and a bass staff with a steady eighth-note accompaniment. The second system shows the treble staff with a more melodic line and the bass staff with a slower, eighth-note accompaniment. Dynamics include *ff* (fortissimo) and *f dim.* (forniente).

molto rall.

Continuation of Variation 44. The tempo is marked *molto rall.* (molto rallentando). The treble staff features a melodic line with a *p* (piano) dynamic. The bass staff continues with a steady eighth-note accompaniment. The piece concludes with a final chord in the treble staff.

45

Weary ♩ = 84

Musical score for Variation 45, 'Weary' (♩ = 84). The score is in 4/4 time and consists of two systems. The first system features a treble staff with a melodic line and a bass staff with a steady eighth-note accompaniment. The second system shows the treble staff with a more melodic line and the bass staff with a slower, eighth-note accompaniment. Dynamics include *f* (forte).

Continuation of Variation 45. The treble staff features a melodic line with a *mp* (mezzo-piano) dynamic. The bass staff continues with a steady eighth-note accompaniment. The piece concludes with a final chord in the treble staff.

Catcher Variations

46 Almost peaceful ♩ = 92

molto rit. . . .

pp

una corda

a tempo

Musical score for Variation 46, 'Almost peaceful'. The tempo is marked 'Almost peaceful' with a quarter note equal to 92 beats. The dynamics are 'pp' (pianissimo). The instruction 'una corda' is written below the first measure. The score consists of two staves, treble and bass, with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The music features a steady eighth-note accompaniment in the bass and a melody in the treble.

47 Violently intense ♩ = 248

ff

tre corde

Musical score for Variation 47, 'Violently intense'. The tempo is marked 'Violently intense' with a quarter note equal to 248 beats. The dynamics are 'ff' (fortissimo). The instruction 'tre corde' is written below the first measure. The score consists of two staves, treble and bass, with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The music features a complex, fast-paced accompaniment in the bass and a melody in the treble.

Musical score for Variation 47, 'Violently intense'. The score continues with two staves, treble and bass, with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The music features a complex, fast-paced accompaniment in the bass and a melody in the treble.

Musical score for Variation 47, 'Violently intense'. The score continues with two staves, treble and bass, with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The music features a complex, fast-paced accompaniment in the bass and a melody in the treble.

Musical score for Variation 47, 'Violently intense'. The score continues with two staves, treble and bass, with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The music features a complex, fast-paced accompaniment in the bass and a melody in the treble.

Musical score for Variation 47, 'Violently intense'. The score continues with two staves, treble and bass, with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The music features a complex, fast-paced accompaniment in the bass and a melody in the treble.

fff

hit with palm

8^{vb}

Musical score for Variation 47, 'Violently intense'. The score continues with two staves, treble and bass, with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The music features a complex, fast-paced accompaniment in the bass and a melody in the treble. The dynamics are 'fff' (fortississimo). The instruction 'hit with palm' is written below the first measure. The score ends with a final measure marked '8^{vb}'.

Very light ♩ = 96

Catcher Variations

48

p

Ped.

Ped.

49 Quite contented ♩ = 80

rit. . . .

pp
tre corde

Catcher Variations

Light-hearted swing ♩ = 148

50

8^{va}

ppp

una corda

(8)

(8)

Totally unconcerned (straight) ♩ = 72

voice - singing softly, unpretentiously
(men sing an octave lower)

51

p

Gin a bo - dy meet a bo - dy Co - min' thro' the rye, Gin a bo - dy kiss a bo - dy, Need a bo - dy cry?

51

Totally unconcerned (straight) ♩ = 72

ppp

Il - ka las - sie hae her lad - die, Nane, the say, hae... I, Yet a' the lads they smile on me When com - in' thro' the rye.

Light-hearted swing ♩ = 148

Catcher Variations

52

pp

tre corde

This musical score for Variation 52 is in 4/4 time with a tempo of 148 beats per minute. It features a piano (pp) dynamic. The right hand plays a melody with eighth and sixteenth notes, including triplets in the final measure. The left hand provides a steady eighth-note accompaniment. A bracket labeled 'tre corde' spans the first two measures.

mf

The continuation of Variation 52, maintaining the 4/4 time and piano (mf) dynamic. The right hand continues the melodic line with various intervals and rests, while the left hand maintains the eighth-note accompaniment.

The final part of Variation 52, showing the right hand's melodic development and the left hand's accompaniment leading to the end of the variation.

53

Slightly anxious (straight) ♩ = 100

p

Red.

This musical score for Variation 53 is in 8/8 time with a tempo of 100 beats per minute. It begins with a piano (p) dynamic. The right hand features a melodic line with eighth notes and rests. The left hand plays a steady eighth-note accompaniment. A bracket labeled 'Red.' spans the final two measures.

accel. *molto rall.*

mf *p*

The continuation of Variation 53, featuring a tempo change from 'accel.' to 'molto rall.'. The right hand plays a melodic line with eighth notes. The left hand plays a steady eighth-note accompaniment. Dynamics of mezzo-forte (mf) and piano (p) are indicated.

Catcher Variations

54 Phony classicism ♩ = 84

15^{ma} | (palm) **sffz**

55 Slightly on edge ♩ = 110

3 | (palm) **sffz** **mp** **poco rall.**

56 Introvertedly ♩ = 84

3 | (palm) **sffz** **p**

Catcher Variations

poco rall. 57 **Mysteriously** ♩ = 72

pp

ped.

8

rall. 12

pp

58 **Very steady** ♩ = 48

mf *pp*

blank to facilitate page turn

Catcher Variations

59 Carefree swing ♩ = 140

whistle

f

mp

8^{vb}

8

8

8

60 Open-hearted (straight) ♩ = 60

f

Red.

Red.

60 Open-hearted (straight) ♩ = 60

Red.

Catcher Variations

The first system of the musical score for 'Catcher Variations' consists of two staves. The upper staff features a complex melodic line with many beamed sixteenth and thirty-second notes, and some triplets. The lower staff provides a steady accompaniment with eighth and sixteenth notes. The key signature has one sharp (F#), and the time signature is 4/4.

poco rall.

The second system continues the piece with a 'poco rall.' (poco rallentando) instruction. It features dynamic markings of *mf* (mezzo-forte) and *p* (piano). The upper staff has a melodic line with some rests, while the lower staff continues with a rhythmic accompaniment. The time signature remains 4/4.

Phony and conceited ♩ = 132

61

The third system begins with a measure number of 61. The tempo is marked 'Phony and conceited' with a quarter note equal to 132 (♩ = 132). The system includes a *f* (forte) dynamic marking. The upper staff has a melodic line with many beamed notes, and the lower staff has a corresponding accompaniment. The time signature changes to 12/8.

8va

The fourth system features an *8va* (octave) marking above the upper staff. The music consists of rapid sixteenth-note passages in both staves, with triplets indicated by a '3' over the notes. The time signature is 12/8.

(8)

8va

The fifth system includes an *8va* marking above the upper staff. The upper staff has a melodic line with some rests, and the lower staff has a corresponding accompaniment. The time signature is 12/8.

(8)

molto rit.

The sixth system begins with a *molto rit.* (molto ritardando) instruction. The music features a melodic line in the upper staff and a corresponding accompaniment in the lower staff. The time signature is 12/8.

Catcher Variations

62 Exaggerated phoniness ♩ = 148

ff *mp* *ff* *mp* *f*

63 Heartfelt, lonely ♩ = 52

pp *ppp* *una corda* *Ped.*

64 Very distant ♩ = 60

pp *ppp* *una corda* *Ped.*

Catcher Variations

(8)

(8)

(8) **65** Dejected ♩ = 76

p

tre corde

66

A little brighter ♩ = 84

rit.

pp

ppp

p

Catcher Variations

67 Talkative ♩ = 120

8va

pp

(8)

loco

p

8va

68 With showtimey flair ♩ = 80

mf

mp

f

Red.

Catcher Variations

The musical score for 'Catcher Variations' is presented in two systems. The first system consists of two staves: a treble staff and a bass staff. The treble staff features a complex, fast-moving melodic line with many beamed sixteenth and thirty-second notes, ending with a sharp sign. The bass staff provides a rhythmic accompaniment with eighth and sixteenth notes. The second system also has two staves. The treble staff begins with a measure marked '(8)' and contains several measures of chords and single notes, some with slurs. The bass staff continues the accompaniment. At the end of the second system, there is a double bar line and a 'Ped.' (pedal) marking with a bracket underneath the bass staff. Above the first system, an '8va' marking with a dashed line indicates an octave transposition for the final part of the treble staff.

blank to facilitate page turn

Catcher Variations

69 Playful ♩ = 108

white note gliss.
between each note

poco accel.

70 Kind of vulgar ♩ = 120

71 Grandiloquent ♩ = 80

p

18

ff

Ped.

18

18

18

18

18

18

Catcher Variations

The first system of the musical score consists of two staves. The upper staff features a continuous eighth-note melody in treble clef, with a bracket underneath indicating a measure of 18. The lower staff provides a harmonic accompaniment in bass clef, with a bracket underneath indicating a measure of 18. The key signature has one sharp (F#).

The second system continues the piece. The upper staff has a bracket indicating a measure of 18. The lower staff has a bracket indicating a measure of 5. A dynamic marking of *ff* (fortissimo) appears above the upper staff. A tempo marking of $\text{♩} = 90$ is present. A rehearsal mark with the number 72 is placed above the upper staff, followed by the instruction "Head down, keep going". A *f* (forte) dynamic marking appears below the upper staff. The system concludes with a measure of 8va indicated by a dashed line.

The third system continues the piece with two staves. The upper staff features a melody with various articulations, including accents and slurs. The lower staff provides a rhythmic accompaniment with slurs and accents. The key signature remains one sharp (F#).

The fourth system continues the piece with two staves. The upper staff features a melody with various articulations, including accents and slurs. The lower staff provides a rhythmic accompaniment with slurs and accents. The key signature remains one sharp (F#).

The fifth system concludes the piece. The upper staff features a melody with various articulations, including accents and slurs. The lower staff provides a rhythmic accompaniment with slurs and accents. The key signature remains one sharp (F#). The system ends with a double bar line and a 4/4 time signature.

Catcher Variations

73 Stupidly bright ♩ = 120

Musical notation for measures 73-74. Measure 73 begins with a forte (f) dynamic. The piece is in 4/4 time. The right hand features a complex, rhythmic melody with many beamed sixteenth and thirty-second notes, while the left hand provides a steady accompaniment of eighth notes.

74

Musical notation for measures 75-76. Measure 75 continues the complex texture. Measure 76 features a glissando (gliss.) in the right hand and an octave shift (8va) in the left hand. The notation includes various accidentals and dynamic markings.

Musical notation for measures 77-78. Both measures feature a continuous, rapid sixteenth-note pattern in the right hand, with the left hand playing a supporting eighth-note accompaniment. Measure 77 includes an (8) marking above the staff.

Musical notation for measures 79-80. Measures 79 and 80 continue the rapid sixteenth-note patterns in the right hand. Measure 79 includes an (8) marking above the staff.

Musical notation for measures 81-82. Measure 81 features a complex melodic line in the right hand. Measure 82 includes a repeat sign (Rpt.) and an (8) marking below the staff.

75

Musical notation for measures 83-84. Measure 83 continues the complex texture. Measure 84 features a fortissimo (ff) dynamic and a repeat sign (Rpt.) at the end of the piece.

Catcher Variations

Measures 74-75 of 'Catcher Variations'. The piece is in 4/4 time. The right hand features a continuous eighth-note pattern with various accidentals (flats and naturals). The left hand has rests in measures 74 and 75, indicated by a double slash (/).

Measures 76-77 of 'Catcher Variations'. Measure 76 continues the eighth-note pattern in the right hand. The left hand enters with a series of chords. Measure 77 features a forte (*f*) dynamic in the right hand and a change to 3/4 time in the left hand, which plays a half note.

Measures 78-81 of 'Catcher Variations'. Measure 78 continues the eighth-note pattern. Measure 79 features a fortissimo (*ff*) dynamic and a change to 4/4 time. Measures 80 and 81 continue the eighth-note pattern. The left hand features a series of chords and a final measure with a rapid arpeggio on random white notes, indicated by a zigzag line and the text 'rapid arpeggios on random white notes'.

blank to facilitate page turn

Catcher Variations

78

Quicker ♩ = 132

Musical score for Variation 78, 'Quicker'. The tempo is marked as ♩ = 132. The piece is in 2/4 time and features a key signature of one flat (B-flat major or D minor). The score consists of two systems of piano accompaniment. The first system has two staves, with the right hand playing a melody of eighth and sixteenth notes and the left hand providing a steady eighth-note accompaniment. The second system continues the piece, with the right hand playing chords and the left hand playing a more active line with some rests. The piece concludes with a final chord in the right hand.

79

Even quicker ♩ = 148

Musical score for Variation 79, 'Even quicker'. The tempo is marked as ♩ = 148. The piece is in 2/4 time and features a key signature of one flat (B-flat major or D minor). The score consists of two systems of piano accompaniment. The first system has two staves, with the right hand playing a melody of eighth and sixteenth notes and the left hand providing a steady eighth-note accompaniment. The second system continues the piece, with the right hand playing chords and the left hand playing a more active line with some rests. The piece concludes with a final chord in the right hand.

Catcher Variations

Unhinged swing ♩ = 160

80 fairly random note clusters -
jab at the keys with fingers bunched together

Musical score for Variation 80, 'Unhinged swing'. The tempo is marked as ♩ = 160. The score consists of two staves. The first staff has a treble clef and the second has a bass clef. The music features rapid, random note clusters in both hands, marked with a forte (ff) dynamic. A bracket labeled '8va' indicates an octave shift in the right hand. The piece ends with a double bar line.

Continuation of Variation 80. The score continues with rapid, random note clusters in both hands, marked with a mezzo-forte (mf) dynamic. A bracket labeled '(8)' indicates a repeat or a specific measure. The piece ends with a double bar line.

81 Nearly giving up (straight) ♩ = 90

Musical score for Variation 81, 'Nearly giving up (straight)'. The tempo is marked as ♩ = 90. The score consists of two staves. The first staff has a treble clef and the second has a bass clef. The music features slow, straight note clusters in both hands, marked with a forte (ff) dynamic. A bracket labeled '(8)' indicates a repeat or a specific measure. The piece ends with a double bar line.

play with one finger

Continuation of Variation 81. The score continues with slow, straight note clusters in both hands, marked with a forte (ff) dynamic. The piece ends with a double bar line.

... well, almost!

molto accel.

Continuation of Variation 81. The score continues with slow, straight note clusters in both hands, marked with a forte (ff) dynamic. The piece ends with a double bar line.

Continuation of Variation 81. The score continues with slow, straight note clusters in both hands, marked with a forte (ff) dynamic. A bracket labeled '8vb' indicates an octave shift in the left hand. The piece ends with a double bar line.

. molto rall.

Continuation of Variation 81. The score continues with slow, straight note clusters in both hands, marked with a forte (ff) dynamic. A bracket labeled '(8)' indicates a repeat or a specific measure. The piece ends with a double bar line.

Catcher Variations

82 Utterly fed up ♩ = 84

(8)

(8)

fff

83 Slightly quicker ♩ = 88

(8)

p

poco rall. 84 Gentle ♩ = 60

pp

una corda
Ped. _____

8^{va}

rall.

Catcher Variations

(8) **85** Melancholy ♩ = 66

p

tre corde

poco rit. a tempo

rall. **86** Far away ♩ = 84

pppp

una corda

87 almost imperceptibly growing in intensity... 4

cresc.

tre corde

Ped.

8

pp

mp

4

p

mp

Catcher Variations

The first system of the musical score consists of two staves. The upper staff features a series of dense, rapid sixteenth-note clusters, while the lower staff has a more sparse accompaniment of eighth notes. The piece begins and ends with a double bar line and repeat dots. The dynamic marking *mf* is placed below the lower staff, with a crescendo hairpin indicating an increase in volume.

The second system begins with a measure rest followed by a box containing the number 88. The upper staff continues with dense sixteenth-note clusters, while the lower staff plays a steady eighth-note accompaniment. The dynamic marking *mp* is shown below the lower staff. The system concludes with a measure rest and a final double bar line.

The third system features a *mf* dynamic marking at the start. The upper staff contains several measures of rests, while the lower staff plays a continuous eighth-note accompaniment. The system ends with a double bar line.

The fourth system starts with a *f* dynamic marking. The upper staff has rests, and the lower staff plays a dense pattern of sixteenth-note clusters. The dynamic increases to *ff* in the middle of the system. The system concludes with a *molto rall.* instruction and a series of descending whole-hand chromatic clusters in both staves, marked with *fff*. A text annotation reads: "change suddenly to whole-hand chromatic clusters, descending to the bottom of the keyboard".

The fifth system is divided into two parts. The first part, marked "Dreamlike ♩ = 80", features a *p* dynamic and a melodic line in the upper staff with a long, sustained note. The second part, marked "89 Gentle ♩ = 42", begins with a "long pause to enable sound to die away very gradually" and then shows a melodic line in the upper staff and a descending chromatic line in the lower staff, marked with *pp* and *Ped.*

Catcher Variations

pp

rall. *rit.*

90 Very gentle ♩ = 60

pp

una corda

ppp *pppp*

rit.

PART B

RECORDINGS

Track List with Details

Note: the two CDs can be found attached to the inside cover of this book.

CD 1

1. *Teklanika Twilight* 6:46
 Melanie Walters (alto flute), Thalia Huston (horn), Jack de la Lande (percussion)
 13 August 2016, Elder Hall, University of Adelaide, SA
 Recording: Ray Thomas
2. *The Imaginary Waltz (toy piano version)* 3:43
 David John Lang (toy piano and real piano)
 5 October 2018, Madley Studio, University of Adelaide, SA
 Recording: David John Lang
3. *The Imaginary Waltz (ordinary piano version)* 4:01
 Thea Maxwell (piano)
 13 August 2016, Elder Hall, University of Adelaide, SA
 Recording: Ray Thomas
4. *Yukon Sunrise* 6:04
 Adelaide Wind Orchestra, conducted by David John Lang
 22 March 2018, Concordia College Chapel, Highgate, SA
 Recording: Ray Thomas
 Producer: Anne Cawrse
 Assistant: Adam Gillespie
5. *Going on a Lion Hunt* 10:12
 Adelaide Wind Orchestra, conducted by Bryan Griffiths
 9 July 2016, Concordia College Chapel, Highgate, SA
 Recording: Ray Thomas

6. *Over the Hills and Far Away* 16:44

Adelaide Wind Orchestra, conducted by David John Lang
 Hannah Kovilpillai (oboe), Angelo Valdivia (4th trumpet), Simon Pazos (piano),
 Jack de la Lande (timpani), Jenny Hu, Elicia Baldwin, Will Madden & Kathleen
 Cowie (rubber ducks)
 22 March 2018, Concordia College Chapel, Highgate, SA
 Recording: Ray Thomas
 Producer: Anne Cawrse
 Assistant: Adam Gillespie

7. *Cocoon* 18:14

Melanie Walters (flute), Anna Coleman (clarinet), Lester Wong (violin),
 Jonathan Hall (cello), Jack de la Lande (vibraphone), Nicholas Bennett (piano)
 13 August 2016, Elder Hall, University of Adelaide, SA
 Recording: Ray Thomas

CD 2

Catcher Variations 37:53

1. Variations 1–25 8:29
2. Variations 26–47 9:07
3. Variations 48–66 8:36
4. Variations 67–90 11:41

David John Lang (piano)
 10 February 2018, Elder Hall, University of Adelaide, SA
 Recording: Ray Thomas

5. *Jabberwocky* (Appendix 1) 9:37

Natalie Tate (voice), Jesse Budel (melodica), Melanie Walters (flute/piccolo),
 Jillian Visser (cello), David John Lang (piano/harpsichord)
 10 February 2018, Elder Hall, University of Adelaide, SA
 Recording: Ray Thomas

6. *Tiramisu* (Appendix 2) 13:42

Elder Conservatorium Chamber Orchestra, directed by Lachlan Bramble
 Carl Crossin (narrator)
 31 May 2014, Elder Hall, University of Adelaide, SA
 Recording: Ray Thomas

PART C

EXEGESIS

1. ‘Variations on a Theme’ meets ‘Musical Storytelling’

1.1. Introduction

There are many ways of listening to music, but one of my favourites is to hear it as a narrative. Being caught up in the ebb and flow of the music is like being captivated by the words of an expressive storyteller. The most memorable feedback I have received as a composer has been from listeners trying to articulate the stories they heard as the music unfolded.

I have long been impressed by the sense of drama that can be achieved in the traditional musical form of ‘variations on a theme’. Noticing that this dramatic potential has rarely been used with the explicit intention to convey a narrative, I have chosen to adapt this model as the structural framework for a collection of original compositions, each intending to tell a story.

This exegesis focuses on the intersection of two concepts: ‘variations on a theme’ (a structural device) and ‘storytelling’ (a mode of expression). The methodology for this project is one of practice-led research, in which the primary outcome is music and the purpose of the research is to direct, inform and inspire that music.¹ A comprehensive discussion of variation form and the manifold theories of narrative is beyond the scope of this exegesis.

The portfolio contains three works for wind orchestra, two works for chamber ensembles and two solo piano works. In limiting myself to these resources, I have focused on how narrative can be conveyed through instrumental music in concert performance without the use of vocal, theatrical or visual elements. The requirement for a ‘major work for large forces’ has been met through a combination of three works for wind orchestra totalling 30 minutes, and a standalone 38-minute work for piano.

¹ I am in agreement with John Croft, who claims that to consider musical composition itself as a form of research is a ‘category error’; while research may inform the creative process, it has no essential connection to the artistic merit of the completed work – ‘good and bad music can be made from any system’. See John Croft, ‘Composition is not Research,’ *Tempo* 69, no. 272 (2015): 6–11. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0040298214000989>.

Although I have not composed any vocal music for this project, I have not avoided words altogether. My desire to encourage a narrative listening strategy has meant that the program notes that accompany each piece have a much greater importance than is customary. Thus the program notes written for each work are, like the titles, intrinsic parts of those works, and so are included with the scores in the portfolio.

This exegesis, on the other hand, is not intended to be integral to an understanding or appreciation of the music by the average listener – but it may help. It serves as a personal exploration of the research topic, an analysis of the compositions and a reflection on my own developing aesthetic. Because of the personal nature of this document, I have not refrained from using first person, and moments of candour and humour may occasionally show through in the writing (like they do in the music), as though I'm actually enjoying myself beneath this dour, scholarly exterior.

Two additional original compositions relevant to the exegesis are included in an appendix; having been composed prior to the beginning of my candidature, they cannot be considered a formal part of the submission, but nevertheless provide important background material.

In music – as in literature, I would argue – a story carries far greater force when conveyed through physical sound than merely in the abstract. Thus I have endeavoured to provide live recordings of all the works in the portfolio, and although I make no claim to their being 'definitive' (for I do not believe that is a possible or desirable outcome in a performance art), they are a vital part of the submission.²

1.2. Defining the terms: 'Variations on a Theme'

There are two problems I have often struggled with as a composer: a tendency to fill a piece with 'too many ideas', and a lack of certainty about how to build a coherent structure. A set of 'variations on a theme' offers solutions to both these problems: it limits itself to a single theme, and it has a simple, linear structure built from small, detachable units. In other words, it's like a wooden railway set: all the pieces are designed to carry the same train, and they come in small chunks that are easy to fit

² 'Sounds are not a means of mediation by which we are enabled to hear music; they constitute the reality of music, and they effect the realization of its persona.' Edward T. Cone, *The Composer's Voice* (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974), 106.

together and fun to play around with. The remaining problem is figuring out what order to put them in.

‘Variations on a theme’ – which I shall also refer to as ‘variation form’ – has a long history, stretching back to improvised strophic music for song and dance in the 16th century.³ Today, it is most commonly understood as a musical form consisting of a clearly delineated theme followed by a series of discrete but linked variations. Each variation can be recognised as a repetition of the original theme that has been altered in a specific and consistent way to form an ‘intelligible unit in itself’.⁴

The limits of what constitutes variation form are not clearly drawn, but for my purposes its essential features are its monothematicism and its cellular structure. This differentiates it from Schoenberg’s concept of ‘developing variation’, which is more of a technique than a structure – being motivically- rather than thematically-based, ‘developing variation’ doesn’t necessitate the music’s division into clearly articulated segments the way that ‘variation form’ does. It is important to distinguish between variation as a *process* and variation *form*. My interest is primarily structural.

Notwithstanding occasional introductions and interludes (not to mention the ‘double variations’ of Haydn), variation form is essentially monothematic. Indeed, Hans Keller calls the form ‘monothematicism at its purest... You can’t get more monothematic than that, for if you did, you would land in mere, sheer repetition.’⁵

Which brings us to the uncertain boundary between variation form and minimalism – territory that I explore in most of the pieces in the portfolio. Elaine Sisman suggests that the key lies in the size of the units that make up the form – ‘Very tiny ostinatos produce the feeling of pulsations rather than structures to be varied.’⁶ Thematic units vary in size across variation form repertoire, from well-developed, seemingly self-contained segments several minutes in length, to the short harmonic progressions found in chaconne and passacaglia. The limits are vague, but they do exist: too large, and a theme may seem to encompass several themes; too small, and a theme becomes more of

³ Elaine Sisman, ‘Variations,’ in *Grove Music Online* (Published online: 2001), <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.29050>.

⁴ Calvin S. Brown, *Music and Literature: A Comparison of the Arts* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1948), 128.

⁵ Hans Keller, ‘Art as Departure,’ in *Essays on Music*, ed. Christopher Wintle (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1994), 38.

⁶ Sisman, ‘Variations.’

an ostinato. Monothematicism being my primary concern, I have pushed towards the smaller end of the scale, and even where my themes have become, arguably, ‘ostinatos’, I have tried to treat them thematically, resolutely keeping them as foreground material (themes tend to drift to the background in a chaconne or passacaglia, somewhat compromising the perceived monothematicism of the work).

Variation form is intrinsically repetitive, its foundation being the sameness of its material. In this it is directly opposed to forms built on balance and contrast,⁷ such as sonata form or the alternating verse and chorus structure of many pop songs, where the emphasis is on difference. For Wilson Coker, this is a distinction between ‘homogeneous’ and ‘heterogeneous’ forms.⁸ Whatever outward displays it has of stylistic variety and contrast, its monothematicism makes variation form essentially homogeneous.

Variation form is also strongly linear – the variations must be placed in sequence. But how do these units relate to each other? If each variation is independently derived from the theme, then there is no direct relationship between them. This can result in a seemingly arbitrary additive structure, with a series of variations having ‘no necessary ordering or ending point beyond local convention’.⁹

There are two ways around this problem. In classical or virtuoso variations, the primary purpose is often to embellish or decorate the theme – like working on a sculpture, getting ‘a multitude of views of the same object’.¹⁰ The theme is treated as a static entity, established at the outset, and the variations have no need to ‘go’ anywhere but back to the theme, again and again. To satisfy the demand for a sequence, they are usually placed in order of increasing complexity (Calvin Brown notes ‘a general tendency for the later variations to depart further from the original theme than the earlier ones’¹¹). The rationale for this seems to be that with each repeat the foundational theme becomes more stable in the mind of the listener, freeing up cognitive room for

⁷ Brown, *Music and Literature*, 103.

⁸ Wilson Coker, *Music and Meaning: A Theoretical Introduction to Musical Aesthetics* (New York: Free Press, 1972), 76–77.

⁹ Sisman, ‘Variations’.

¹⁰ Jeffrey Swinkin, ‘Variation as Thematic Actualisation: The Case of Brahms's Op. 9,’ *Music Analysis* 31, no. 1 (2012): 37, <https://www.jstor.org/stable/23322092>.

¹¹ Brown, *Music and Literature*, 128.

the perception of ever more intricate foreground material.¹² To bring the set to a satisfactory conclusion, the culminating variation or coda often points back to the theme in its original, simpler guise, thus creating a sense of return, the completion of a circle.

A different solution to the segmented, paratactic nature of variation form was developed in the Romantic period, following the example of Beethoven. Here the theme as it first appears is not a completed, fixed entity; instead, the variations ‘reinterpret’ the theme, bring it to life, transform it. The variations are placed in an order to gradually reveal the theme’s ‘true’ nature. Jeffrey Swinkin calls this process ‘thematic actualisation’.¹³

The necessity of connecting the variations to each other in a logical and coherent way becomes all the more vital in the context of musical storytelling, because a narrative requires causal relationships between sequential events. In each of my compositions I have tried to find creative ways to invest the sequence of variations with narrative logic. In effect, the units become not just variations on a theme, but also variations on each other.

But with so much emphasis on the progression from one variation to another, the independence of each variation as a unique segment can be lost. Is this a problem? It is if you are trying to avoid making a feature of the inherently repetitive nature of the form. According to Calvin Brown, each variation should have its own particular character, because without this, he argues, ‘the variations cannot be kept separate and the result is a pointless alteration which is neither variation nor systematic development.’¹⁴ This charge could easily be levelled at *Going on a Lion Hunt* and *Over the Hills and Far Away* – but it is my hope that the narrative thrust of each piece makes the incremental alteration of the theme far from ‘pointless’.

Finally, it should be noted that the whole idea of conveying a ‘story’ through variations on a theme is at odds with the way the form is commonly perceived. Historically, ‘variations on a theme’ have almost always been considered as ‘absolute music’, often appearing as a movement in a symphony or sonata, or as a standalone piece whose title refers to no more than the source of the theme. Even when the theme is already well

¹² Elizabeth Margulis discusses how musical repetition makes such ‘attentional shifts’ possible – see Elizabeth Hellmuth Margulis, *On Repeat: How Music Plays the Mind* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2014), 74.

¹³ Swinkin, ‘Variation as Thematic Actualisation’, 37.

¹⁴ Brown, *Music and Literature*, 131.

known, whatever extra-musical connotations it may carry are often largely irrelevant; the focus is more likely to be on the inventiveness of the composer or the virtuosity of the performer. I am deliberately going against this tradition.

It may very well be argued that most of the compositions in my portfolio are not, strictly speaking, variations on a theme. But that is because the form exists to serve the music, not the other way around. And the music exists to tell a story...

1.3. Defining the terms: 'Musical Storytelling'

There isn't a lot scholarship on 'musical storytelling', but 'musical narrative' has been the subject of much discussion.¹⁵ I will highlight the philosophical claims that I believe each of these terms implies and explain why I have chosen the former in the title of my exegesis.

There has been much debate over whether music can truly be considered as 'narrative', and under what conditions; many of the disagreements go back to the definition of narrative itself. One of the most influential papers to address a definition is the 'Introduction to the Structural Analysis of Narrative' by Roland Barthes, and although he begins by emphasizing that narrative is found all over the world in many different forms, his long list of 'vehicles of narrative' does not include music.¹⁶ This seems a significant oversight (deliberate or not), for there is a long history of music – even wordless, so-called 'absolute' music – being appreciated and analysed in narrative terms.¹⁷

A scholarly defence of 'music as narrative' has been built upon the theories of structuralist narratology, in which narrative is defined in terms of plot functions. If narrative can be abstracted in this way and remain recognisable, it is argued, then

¹⁵ See especially: Byron Almén, *A Theory of Musical Narrative* (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008), 11–37.

¹⁶ '... myth, legend, fables, tales, short stories, epics, history, tragedy, *drame* [suspense drama], comedy, pantomime, paintings... stained-glass windows, movies, local news, conversation.' No mention of music! Roland Barthes, 'An Introduction to the Structural Analysis of Narrative,' trans. Lionel Duisit, *New Literary History* 6, no. 2 (1975): 237, <https://doi.org/10.2307/468419>.

¹⁷ 'The idea that instrumental music, and especially the extended musical essays of composers of the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth centuries, might be understood as narratives is a staple of humanist music criticism.' Levinson lists Donald Tovey, George Bernard Shaw, Leonard Bernstein, Antony Hopkins, Charles Rosen, Andrew Porter and Alex Ross as writers who have demonstrated a narrative approach to musical analysis and criticism. Jerrold Levinson, 'Music as Narrative and Music as Drama,' *Mind and Language* 19 no. 4 (2004): 428–429, <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0268-1064.2004.00267.x>.

music's own level of abstraction (its inability to clearly represent characters, objects or actions) does not prevent it from being heard and understood as narrative. According to Fred Maus, 'Narrative theory abstracts from individual narratives in somewhat the same way that instrumental music abstracts from everyday human action.'¹⁸ Byron Almén writes from a similar viewpoint and defines musical narrative as

... a psychologically and socially meaningful articulation of hierarchical relationships and our responses to them... It is centrally concerned with conflict and its resolution. It is *not* essentially dependent on actorial categories for its realization. And it is *not* a parasitical category of meaning derived from literature, but instead features a medium-specific inflection of a more general 'narrative' principle. Finally, insofar as music displays narrative patterns without the semantic specificity of literature and drama, it is capable of articulating these patterns with wider applicability and greater immediacy.¹⁹

Many object to such a broad definition of narrative, claiming that no narrative can truly be said to exist until we put it into words. Stephen McClatchie argues that 'music becomes narrative only through our linguistic constitution of it'.²⁰ In other words, the stories we hear in music are our own inventions, not taken from the music but built on top of it²¹ – merely 'superfluous metaphors', according to Jean-Jacques Nattiez.²² 'Music is not a narrative, but an incitement to make a narrative.'²³ Nattiez proposes that music is, at best, 'proto-narrative' – offering a framework on which a narrative can be built.²⁴

¹⁸ Fred Everett Maus, 'Music as Narrative,' *Indiana Theory Review* 12 (1991): 15, <http://hdl.handle.net/2022/3432>.

¹⁹ Almén, *Theory of Musical Narrative*, 27.

²⁰ Stephen McClatchie, 'Narrative Theory and Music; or, The Tale of Kundry's Tale,' *Canadian University Music Review* 18, no. 1 (1997): 13, <https://doi.org/10.7202/1014817ar>.

²¹ One may question, as Matthew McDonald has (in 'Silent Narration? Elements of Narrative in Ives's The Unanswered Question,' *Nineteenth Century Music* 27 no. 3 [2004]: 266, <https://doi.org/10.1525/ncm.2004.27.3.263>) why the composer's intent can be deemed so irrelevant – the answer is in the separation of the 'poietic' and 'esthetic' levels of musical semiology, discussed below.

²² Jean-Jacques Nattiez, 'Can One Speak of Narrativity in Music?' trans. Katharine Ellis, *Journal of the Royal Musicological Association* 115, no. 2 (1990): 257, <https://www.jstor.org/stable/766438>.

²³ Jean-Jacques Nattiez, *Music and Discourse: Toward a Semiology of Music*, trans. Carolyn Abbate (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1990), 128.

²⁴ Jean-Jacques Nattiez, 'The Narrativization of Music. Music: Narrative or Proto-Narrative?' *Human & Social Studies: Research and Practice* 2, no. 2 (2013): 64–65, <https://doi.org/10.2478/hssr-2013-0004>.

Perhaps this is all just a confusion of terminology: what is simply ‘narrative’ to some musicologists (such as Maus and Almén) is ‘proto-narrative’ to Nattiez, who rightly wants to see a distinction between literary and musical narratives. But there’s something annoyingly abstruse about the whole argument, which puts music in a kind of conceptual vacuum and tries to reduce it to mere patterns of sound – a musicological approach that Christopher Small is deeply critical of.²⁵ Music may be incapable of embodying narrative when it is considered as an isolated aural phenomenon; but then it never *is* an isolated aural phenomenon in the real world, so – at least for a composer – it is a moot point.

More relevant (and for me more troubling) is the presumption that narratives are, so to speak, merely in the eye of the beholder; that they have no ontological truth outside the mind of an individual. This naturally destroys the possibility of meaningful musical communication – a consequence that Nattiez seems happy to admit in his formulation of a musical semiology, which sees no essential connection between producer and receiver.²⁶ As Michael Klein explains, Nattiez breaks the chain of communication into three isolated levels:

On the poietic level, a composer may wish to write music that narrates, focusing on musical attributes that she believes will signal that narration. On the immanent level, the music may have such attributes, regardless of whether the composer intends to write narrative music. On the esthetic level, a listener may want to hear music as she hears a narration, regardless of composer intent or musical attributes.²⁷

Such a model may have its uses, but taken as a foundation for musical narrative it totally destroys the common-sense approach to what narrative is: stories that connect us, that are *bigger* than us. It makes ‘narrative’ such a subjective, individual thing as to be basically meaningless – at least for a composer like me who believes in art’s capacity for transcendence.²⁸

²⁵ Indeed, Christopher Small goes so far as to suggest that ‘there is no such thing in the Western concert tradition as “absolute music”’. Christopher Small, *Musicking: The Meanings of Performing and Listening* (Hanover: University Press of New England, 1998), 153.

²⁶ Nattiez, *Music and Discourse*, 16–17.

²⁷ Michael L. Klein, *Intertextuality in Western Art Music* (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2005), 115.

²⁸ Unfortunately, a complete formulation of my own ‘theology of musical narrative’ is well beyond the scope of this exegesis. But I have found a good starting point in Jeremy Begbie’s *Theology, music and time* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000).

If this is how ‘narrative’ is understood in academic circles, then it is not the right term for my purposes. I think it is more useful to consider narrative as something music *does* rather than what it *is* (or might be): music as *storyteller* rather than music as *narrative*.²⁹ I take the term ‘storytelling’ from Christopher Small, who prefers the verb to the noun (as with ‘musicking’ to ‘music’) and believes that ‘there is a sense in which all musicking can be thought of as a process of storytelling’.³⁰

This doesn’t solve all the problems mentioned above with defining ‘musical narrative’, but it does make them easier to discuss by making them less abstract. Whether or not music *is* narrative, everyone is familiar with music that ‘tells a story’ in some way (whatever rules it may be breaking to do so!).³¹ And this is the tradition in which I wish to place my music.

Music is clearly used as an *aid* to storytelling in many genres – song, opera, ballet, film and drama spring readily to mind. When paired with another form of expression – words, pictures, physical gestures – music can be a very powerful storyteller. And perhaps it is because of the associations built up through this use that many listeners are able to hear stories even when music is presented alone – take the words away, and a shadow of their meaning still remains in the music. Peter Kivy calls this the ‘convention’ theory of musical expressiveness, the idea that music picks up its extra-musical meaning through the contexts of its use. Behind this is the ‘contour’ theory, linking musical shape with the speech contours that express certain emotions.³² Christopher Small highlights the role of medieval troubadours and the earliest opera composers – their deliberate pairing of music with highly expressive text – in establishing the representational codes of music that underpin the whole Western symphonic tradition and continue to influence art music today.³³

²⁹ ‘In... extrageneric musical meaning... one can regard the musical work as an organism, a sort of spokesman who addresses listeners. The musical organism has as its object getting us involved in feeling the qualities of the experience as the music lives through it for and with us.’ Coker, *Music and Meaning*, 190.

³⁰ Small, *Musicking*, 139.

³¹ Klein would argue that ‘it is not that music wants to narrate, but that we want to hear music in the ways that we hear a narration. We want to hear stories.’ (Klein, *Intertextuality*, 115). But that is, again, to completely separate the esthetic level from the poietic (to use Nattiez’s terms), which I do not believe is warranted.

³² Peter Kivy, *The Corded Shell: Reflections on Musical Expression* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1980), 71–83.

³³ Small, *Musicking*, 144–157.

These codes of meaning and expression made possible the rise of instrumental ‘program music’ in the 19th century. Although there are several isolated examples from earlier (Biber’s *Battalia*, Kuhnau’s *Biblical Sonatas*, Vivaldi’s *Four Seasons*), it was Hector Berlioz who took it to a whole new level when he wrote out a detailed ‘program’ for his *Symphonie fantastique* and specified that it should be made available to the audience at every performance of the work. The program note elucidates the story that Berlioz wants his music to tell.

This concept was taken further in the development of the symphonic poem, where the aim was, according to Franz Liszt, a ‘transposition of art... to take a work already created in one art and to express the same thing in another.’³⁴ This expands the possibilities: program music can tell its own story, and supplement that telling with a textual program note; or it can retell an existing story from another art form, in which case it no longer relies on a specially written program note but can simply point to the original work (a title is often sufficient).

Theoretically, any art can be translated into music: literature, drama, visual art, architecture, dance – even food.³⁵ And although my focus is on storytelling, it is worth noting that the ‘program’³⁶ does not even have to be a story – few of Liszt’s symphonic poems are of a strictly narrative character, as Roger Scruton points out when making a distinction between descriptive and narrative program music.³⁷ The subject of a composition may be static or dynamic (just as the theme in variation form can be either static or dynamic).

So we find that program music may be inspired by any artwork or none; its subject may be original or derivative; its content may be a fixed depiction (non-narrative) or a gradually unfolding story. The boundaries of program music are hard to define, but the key point is that the music is expressing something beyond itself – what Liszt calls the ‘poetic idea’.

³⁴ Brown, *Music and Literature*, 224.

³⁵ See my composition *Tiramisu* (Appendix 2) for an example of food-inspired narrative program music.

³⁶ There is some confusion over the definition of ‘program’, as it can refer to either the subject of the music (as here), or the text written to supplement it. From here on I will refer to the latter as a ‘program note’.

³⁷ Scruton, Roger, ‘Programme Music,’ in *Grove Music Online* (Published online: 2001), <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.22394>.

For Liszt, this ‘poetic idea’ is to govern the unique form of each piece: ‘All exclusively musical considerations, though they should not be neglected, have to be subordinated to the action of the given subject.’³⁸ Note how he refers to *action*, not just subject. It is not a matter of simply taking a piece of amorphous content and shoehorning it into the structure of your choice; the content – that is, the ‘poetic idea’, an entity existing beyond its manifestation in any particular artwork – comes with its own form. This is particularly true of narrative, which indeed loses all meaning without its form, its ordering of events.

Yet there is also the ‘form’ of the medium – the way that music projects its subject matter is necessarily different from that of any other art; it will have its own way of telling a story. Bound by its own unique properties and limitations, music is not as ‘free’ as we might suppose; it cannot simply copy and translate a form wholesale from another art, or from a narrative itself. The desire to convey narratives in music did not result in a complete overhaul of traditional forms in favour of episodic, through-composed structures attempting to imitate narrative flow. Instead, we find that the repertoire is full of stories that are somehow fitted into various adaptations of sonata form and other pre-existing schemas. Composers of program music quickly found that ‘the old standardised forms of music which they had scornfully rejected as hindrances to free expression were at the same time great aids to effectiveness.’³⁹

Interestingly, it is heterogeneous structures, particularly those built on permutation (like sonata form), that became the dominant vehicles of narrative in program music. It seems that homogeneous forms like ‘variations on a theme’ were seen as too repetitive for storytelling⁴⁰ – too repetitive to directly represent the diverse characters and events of a narrative.

This brings us back to *how* music tells its story. We cannot simply designate music as the ‘form’ and story as the ‘content’, because neither element can be reduced so simply. If narrative content is separated from its form, it is no longer narrative; and in music, the

³⁸ Franz Liszt, quoted in Brown, *Music and Literature*, 226.

³⁹ Brown, *Music and Literature*, 228.

⁴⁰ Many have noted the unusually high rate of redundancy in music. Margulis (in *On Repeat*, 1) notes that our tolerance to repetition is far higher in music than in other arts, or indeed everyday social interactions. See also Gregory Lewis Karl, ‘Structuralism and Musical Plot,’ *Music Theory Spectrum* 19, no. 1 (1997): 27, <https://doi.org/10.2307/745997>.

distinction between form and content is notoriously difficult to draw.⁴¹ This conflation of form and content is often seen as music's great strength, and is the reason for Walter Pater's famous saying: 'All art constantly aspires towards the condition of music'⁴² '... Except for music,' adds Lydia Goehr.⁴³ Music moves us, and so we *feel* like it must have content that is more than mere sound, but whatever 'representational codes' it has lack specificity. This is fine when we are discussing abstract narrative structures, as described earlier, but it leaves us short when we want the determinate characters and places of a pre-existing narrative to be heard in the music. However clearly the music articulates the abstract narrative outline, 'character, setting, and motive either are indeterminate or must be supplemented in some manner,' according to Almén.⁴⁴ One might say that music has no clear nouns and no clear verbs; all we can agree on are the adverbs.⁴⁵

So it is left to the title and program note to supplement the music, to specify the nouns and verbs, and (if necessary) draw attention to how the music represents them. And perhaps the clearest way to make these connections between music and word is on the level of the theme or motif – to have a small recurring segment of the music represent a specific agent or object in the narrative. This is the approach developed by Richard Wagner in his use of *leitmotifs* to represent specific characters, places, objects and even abstract concepts – in other words, the nouns of his story.⁴⁶ We also find it in sonata form, where the two contrasting themes involved in a drama of conflict and resolution can be readily identified with a protagonist and antagonist, or subject and object.

⁴¹ 'Music is the art in which form (broadly speaking) and content cannot be distinguished, the art in which the form is the "content".' Peter Kivy, *Philosophies of Arts: An Essay in Differences* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997), 114.

⁴² Walter Pater, *The Renaissance: Studies in Art and Poetry* (Auckland: The Floating Press, 2010; first published 1873), 129. ProQuest.

⁴³ Lydia Goehr, "'All Art Constantly Aspires to the Condition of Music" – Except the Art of Music: Reviewing the Contest of the Sister Arts,' in *The Insistence of Art: Aesthetic Philosophy After Early Modernity*, ed. Paul A. Kottman (New York: Fordham University, 2017), 140, <http://www.jstor.org/stable/j.ctt1x76fts.9>.

⁴⁴ Almén, *Theory of Musical Narrative*, 14.

⁴⁵ Of course, it's not quite this simplistic – even if nouns and verbs cannot be directly represented, they can still be 'suggested' by the music. 'It may be that the relation between music and the gestures and expressions it induces us to hear in it is more properly one of *suggestion*, rather than *representation*.' Levinson, 'Music as Narrative and Drama', 431.

⁴⁶ Wagner was writing operas, not program music, but *leitmotif* as a system of representation has since been used much more broadly.

This kind of approach seems to rule out monothematic structures like variation form, because of the necessity (in most narratives) of representing more than one narrative agent. But there are other, subtler forms of representation that go beyond theme and motif. To explore these, I have kept to monothematic variation form in all the compositions of my portfolio, pushing myself to find different ways to convey a story.

Music can do many things; storytelling is but one of them. I do not want to imply that storytelling is music's only function, or most important function; but it is the function I have focused on in composing these pieces.

The compositions can therefore be regarded as 'program music'. I have unashamedly relied upon words to help bridge music's representational gap, both in the titles and program notes that I have provided for each work. The program notes are not 'source texts' or 'translations'; they are supplements designed to direct the listener's attention to a story beyond the music. The music is the storyteller, not the story. As I understand it, we are all in a narrative whether we like it or not.

1.4. Putting the music in context

There are countless examples of 'variations on a theme' and countless examples of 'musical storytelling'. One is a structural framework, the other a mode of expression – so they are not at all mutually exclusive, yet very rarely do the two concepts overlap strongly in the same piece. More often than not, one aspect is emphasized and the other downplayed.

If we allow for the addition of sung text, perhaps the best examples of an overlap can be found in certain musical settings of ballads. The literary form of the ballad lends itself to this treatment, having an innately repetitive underlying structure but requiring a sense of development in the unfolding of its plot. In music, this can be very effectively achieved with a kind of modified strophic form, in which the melody is more or less constant (to match the repetitive meter and rhyming scheme of the text) but the accompaniment changes with each verse to reflect the progress of the story. Fine examples of this include Charles Villiers Stanford's *La Belle Dame sans merci*, Percy Grainger's *Hard Hearted Barb'ra (H)Ellen* and Calvin Bowman's imaginative arrangement of Eric Bogle's *And the Band Played Waltzing Matilda*.

This kind of form seems to be much less suitable for storytelling on a larger scale; examples from opera tend to be isolated scenes (such as the ‘inventions’ in the final act of Berg’s *Wozzeck*, or the ground bass of ‘When I am laid’ in Purcell’s *Dido and Aeneas*) in which the narrative purpose of the music is little more than a crescendo of mounting tension (or perhaps an ‘unravelling’ in the case of Purcell’s aria) within a larger plot. Britten’s *The Turn of the Screw* offers an example that covers the course of an entire opera, but even here the variations are only a small part of the form, heard as interludes to the main narrative action of the opera’s scenes.

In instrumental music, program music hardly ever uses variation form, and sets of variations are hardly ever programmatic. We may find ‘musical narratives’ (in Almén’s sense of the term) in works from Bach’s *Goldberg Variations* to Rzewski’s *The People United Will Never Be Defeated*, but the direct intention of ‘storytelling’ seems to be largely absent. There are a few programmatic variation form works in the repertoire, like Elgar’s *Enigma Variations*, but they tend to have descriptive rather than narrative programs.

Perhaps the clearest (and best-known) exception to all this is Richard Strauss’ *Don Quixote*, a musical telling of a pre-existing story cast as a set of orchestral variations. The episodic nature of the story and its focus on a single character placed in a multitude of contrasting settings makes it well-suited to traditional variation form,⁴⁷ and it is a good model for the kind of piece I thought I would end up writing when I started on this project. My own early setting of Lewis Carroll’s *Jabberwocky*⁴⁸ has the same kind of episodic form, treating the variation structure rather freely, as well as exhibiting a similar tone and aesthetic to Strauss’ piece.

However, perhaps on account of my Christian faith (which entails belief in a *metanarrative*),⁴⁹ I quickly became preoccupied, and indeed slightly obsessed, by the concept of *teleology*; instead of episodic, quixotic adventure stories, I wanted quests of single-minded, determined purpose, leading to a hidden but compelling goal. As my themes shortened into ostinatos and my variations became incremental and process-driven, I wondered if I was turning into a ‘minimalist’.

⁴⁷ Brown calls variation form the ‘natural form’ for this story: ‘the musical structure reinforces the logical one’. Brown, *Music and Literature*, 227.

⁴⁸ See Appendix 1.

⁴⁹ You can tell by now that I am not a postmodernist.

Interestingly, minimalism (and its antecedents) has historically been associated with a *non*-teleological approach to form. For Wim Mertens, one of the first to analyse musical minimalism, the lack of teleology is a defining feature of the style.⁵⁰ For example, in the liner notes to his *Music in Twelve Parts*, Philip Glass recommends ‘another mode of listening – one in which neither memory nor anticipation... have a place in sustaining the texture, quality or reality of the musical experience’.⁵¹ Even the offshoots of minimalism (postminimalism, totalism, holy minimalism) seem to use repetition as a means of either dissolving or transcending a linear, teleological experience of time.

Most of the compositions in my portfolio display a number of minimalist qualities: repetition, additive processes, phase-shifting, steady beat, linear transformation and clearly audible structure.⁵² Yet I intend for these features to enhance the storytelling, to help convey a narrative to the listener. Could I be undermining my own intentions by using minimalist procedures?

Elizabeth Margulis points out that extended musical repetition can trigger either an expectation for change or an expectation for more repetition.⁵³ Most minimalist music aims for the latter, encouraging the listener to ‘give up’ their anticipation of a future goal and to submit to an almost timeless musical present. But by suggesting a *narrative* in the presentation of my music, I hope to achieve the former; that is, with increasing repetition should come increasing anticipation, because the listener knows that there is a ‘story’ to the work and that there must be change in order for the story to reach its goal.

One particular minimalist quality mentioned above – audible structure⁵⁴ – is key. The process of the music needs to be transparent, obvious even, so that the listener can hear the pattern and the direction in which it seems to be heading. The consistent,

⁵⁰ Wim Mertens, *American Minimal Music: La Monte Young, Terry Riley, Steve Reich, Philip Glass*, 1st paperback ed. (London: Kahn & Averill, 1988), 16–17.

⁵¹ Quoted in Mertens, *American Minimal Music*, 79.

⁵² These are characteristics of minimalism as defined by Kyle Gann, ‘Minimal Music Defined’, in ‘Minimal Music, Maximal Impact,’ *New Music Box* (1 November 2001), <https://nmbx.newmusicusa.org/minimal-music-maximal-impact/>.

⁵³ Margulis, *On Repeat*, 24.

⁵⁴ Gann uses this characteristic to differentiate early minimalism (up to 1980) from its later forms and antecedent genres (like postminimalism) which usually seek to make their structural processes less obvious to the listener. Gann, ‘Minimal Music, Maximal Impact’.

incremental variations of the repeating theme point toward a logical conclusion, or a goal, and narrative action can be achieved by delaying or subverting that goal.⁵⁵

But at the same time, I'm attracted by other characteristics of repetitive music that many minimalist composers *do* affirm: its meditative quality, the intense focus it both suggests and provokes, its clarity and straightforwardness. A recognisable, predictable pattern (even the jarring contrasts of *Catcher Variations* become predictable after a while) helps the listener to settle into the music, to inhabit it, instead of hearing it as though from a distance, as an outsider.⁵⁶ In this way, I hope to encourage a kind of 'participation' in the stories of the music.

This original approach to variation form unites the teleological implications of process and development with the intensely subjective experience created by the repetitive nature of minimalism. What Elizabeth Margulis might consider as opposing elements can become one:

Development asks us to follow a narrative set up by the music; repetition asks us to embody it. Development asks us to watch a story that's out there in the world; repetition asks us to enter a particular subjectivity.⁵⁷

⁵⁵ 'Many narratives can be viewed as spaces stretching between a question and its answer and their unfolding is partly characterized by the kinds of delays they bring to the answering of the question.' Gerald Prince, *Narratology: the Form and Functioning of Narrative* (Berlin: Mouton, 1982), 113.

⁵⁶ 'The pleasure we derive from musical repetitions might stem... from a growing sense of inhabiting the music: a transportive, even transcendent kind of experience.' Margulis, *On Repeat*, 14–15.

⁵⁷ Margulis, *On Repeat*, 148.

2. Framework for Analysis

2.1. Starting with the narrative

Each composition in the portfolio has a narrative behind it, and because my focus is on musical storytelling, this is the logical place for an analysis to begin.¹ As for my secondary concern, the use of variation form, this should be considered primarily in terms of how it conveys a narrative, and not as an independent aspect of the music. As Edward T. Cone says, ‘The aim of music is to provide intense experiences, not structures for contemplation.’² Christopher Small takes a similar view:

One does not read a novel in order to admire its formal perfection, nor, one hopes, do novelists write in order to be thus admired. Similarly, no sensible musician will strive to make his work conform to those after-the-event models of ‘formal perfection’ but will look instead for ways in which to make his drama more effective and evoke maximum response from his listeners. What is called formal perfection is the product of that dramatic effectiveness, not the source of it.³

In my case, the original source of the ‘dramatic effectiveness’ is the story; but just like the folktale of oral tradition, the story only becomes truly ‘dramatic’ when it is brought to life. There are three possible roles in this process, corresponding to the three distinct roles that Aaron Shepard distinguishes in the retelling of folktales: Storyteller, Folklorist and Author.⁴ The Storyteller is the Performer, through whom the music speaks, and who will tell the story in their own unique way, slightly differently each time depending on the context. Their source text is a particular telling of the story by an Author – in this case, the Composer. And the Folklorist, who wants to go behind the scenes and understand the way the story works, corresponds to the Researcher, or the writer (and reader) of this exegesis.

¹ This does not necessarily reflect the process by which the music was composed. In many cases, I did not know what story the music was telling until I had almost finished writing it. That is not to say that the narrative is an ‘add-on’, just that it was felt intuitively and took time to find expression in words.

² Edward T. Cone, *The Composer’s Voice* (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974), 146–147.

³ Christopher Small, *Musicking: The Meanings of Performing and Listening* (Hanover: University Press of New England, 1998), 162–163.

⁴ Aaron Shepard, ‘The Art of Retelling,’ *Aaron Shepard’s Storytelling Page* (1995), <http://www.aaronshp.com/storytelling/A62.html>.

The narratives in the portfolio range in their specificity (or ‘tangibility’) from the pre-existing, complex story of a novel to the barely suggested narrative of a simple metaphor. None of them are wholly abstract or solely ‘musical’ narratives, because in each case the musical work includes text (a program note, or at least a title). Yet because these texts supplement the music (not the other way around), the narratives are also never quite as determinate as a literary narrative.

The narratives themselves can be classified in many different ways, but I shall primarily explore them in relation to the narrative archetypes of Northrop Frye (adapted by Liszka and Almén) and the Seven Basic Plots of Christopher Booker.

Booker categorises narratives into seven essential types:

1. Overcoming the Monster
2. Rags to Riches
3. The Quest
4. Voyage and Return
5. Comedy
6. Tragedy
7. Rebirth⁵

Because of their familiarity (the types are fairly self-explanatory), these seven plots provide good models on which to begin a narrative analysis. Each plot has its own distinctive teleology, easily recognised and understood. But, being centred in each case around the actions of a clearly-defined protagonist, they rely heavily on a literary understanding of narrative. To understand how a story can be told at the musical level, a ‘deeper’ model of narrative is required.

2.2. Removing the words

A more fundamental understanding of narrative action is provided by Frye’s four *mythoi* (‘generic plots’).⁶ These four categories blend into one another in a circle encompassing all kinds of narratives, corresponding to the cycle of the four seasons: the world of Innocence (Summer) is Romance; the downward motion of the Tragedy

⁵ Christopher Booker, *The Seven Basic Plots: Why We Tell Stories* (London: Continuum International, 2004).

⁶ Northrop Frye, *Anatomy of Criticism: Four Essays* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1957), 158–239.

(Autumn) takes us from Innocence to Experience; the world of Experience (Winter) is Irony or Satire; the upward motion of Comedy (Spring) takes us back from Experience to Innocence.⁷ Liszka, who understands narrative in terms of transvaluation, defines Frye's four *mythoi* in terms of a tension between the order of a hierarchy and the possibility of its transgression⁸ (or 'disruption').⁹

Almén finds this a useful approach to a theory of musical narrative,¹⁰ because this understanding of narrative requires no words, and no 'representation' of anything more specific than Order and Transgression (a dichotomy that immediately suggests to me a correspondence with Theme and Variations) and a sense of either Victory or Defeat.¹¹ In these terms, Frye's four *mythoi* can be understood as follows:

- Romance: victory of an order-imposing hierarchy over a transgression.
- Tragedy: defeat of a transgression by an order-imposing hierarchy.
- Irony: defeat of an order-imposing hierarchy by a transgression.
- Comedy: victory of a transgression over an order-imposing hierarchy.¹²

This model provides a good starting point for 'removing the words' from a narrative and understanding its underlying trajectory. Because music is dynamic and largely non-representational, its stories are more helpfully viewed as action rather than information: 'Musical gestures tend to be much more a doing of something than a saying of things about something.'¹³ The tension between Victory and Defeat, Order and Transgression, underlies the overall shape and direction of a narrative, and can be effectively rendered in musical form.

⁷ Frye, *Anatomy of Criticism*, 162.

⁸ James Jakób Liszka, *The Semiotic of Myth: A Critical Study of the Symbol* (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1989), 15.

⁹ 'The four mythoi are, in fact, the four basic strategies used by fantasy, by the narrative imagination, in playing out the tensions between the violence of a hierarchy that imposes order and the violence that results from its transgression.' Liszka, *Semiotic of Myth*, 133.

¹⁰ Almén, preface to *A Theory of Musical Narrative* (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008), ix–x.

¹¹ Almén, *Theory of Musical Narrative*, 65.

¹² Almén, *Theory of Musical Narrative*, 66.

¹³ Wilson Coker, *Music and Meaning: A Theoretical Introduction to Musical Aesthetics* (New York: Free Press, 1972), 19.

Storytelling at this level does not depend on the representation of any determinate agents or events.¹⁴ Although my desire is to engage in storytelling at a higher level than this, with at least the *suggestion* of determinate characters and events, I also want the narrative arc of the music to be clearly discernible without reference to text.

2.3. Mapping it onto variation form

Now that the basic structure of the story is clear, how can it be carried by variation form? What type or adaptation of variation form is best able to convey the narrative? As I have noted, I have not approached this project with a view to staying ‘true’ to variation form, but have sought to explore how its key elements – particularly monothematicism and cellular structure – can be used most effectively in musical storytelling. The results are not necessarily recognisable as traditional variation form.

I am particularly interested in how variation form can express the teleology of a story. A sense of linear progression or goal-directedness is not an essential feature of variation form as it is often encountered. Stephen Hough has noted that variation form tends to be more about the journey than the destination,¹⁵ because there is no clearly perceived end-point to elaboration, and no self-evident conflict to be resolved (as there is in sonata form). Yet there are also many examples of variation form that *do* have a strong sense of purpose and narrative momentum – often in pieces of ostensibly ‘absolute’ music. How can variation form be made to convey a dramatic teleology like this while retaining its essentially repetitive nature?

2.4. The role of the theme

Every piece in the portfolio is built around a single musical theme, but the role of the theme in the storytelling changes from piece to piece. At one level, the theme may directly correspond to a particular element of the narrative (its subject or object, for example); at a deeper level, the theme may stand for the ‘established order’ (as in Liszka’s framework of Order and Transgression); or a theme may have no obvious representational function at all, and simply exist to connect the episodic events of the musical form into a unified story.

¹⁴ Gregory Lewis Karl, ‘Music as Plot: A Study in Cyclic Forms,’ PhD dissertation (University of Cincinnati, 1993), 100–101.

¹⁵ Stephen Hough, ‘On the Art of Variation,’ *The Guardian* (5 July 2013), <https://www.theguardian.com/music/2013/jul/05/how-paganini-became-pop>.

Interestingly, despite its popularity, direct thematic representation does not seem to fit with how we intuitively hear music, even when listening to it as a narrative. Nattiez points to a 1974 experiment in which Dukas' *The Sorcerer's Apprentice* was played to a group of children, who were told that the music portrayed a narrative, but were not given any clues (like the title) as to what the narrative was about. Each child was asked to construct their own narrative after listening to the piece, and Nattiez notes from the responses that 'in general, thematic identification is weak: the narratives do not seem to attribute to a person a characterizing theme.'¹⁶

But in variation form, the theme is bound to be more explicit – whatever ambiguity may remain about its representational function – because it is presented as a discrete, self-contained unit. The theme is what gives a musical work its identity.¹⁷ It may be original to the work, or it may already exist as a separate entity, bringing to the new work a host of connotations and potential meanings from its previous use.

Typically, and disregarding any obviously preparatory material, the theme is heard at the beginning of a work, particularly in a set of variations on a theme. But this doesn't have to be the case, and there are several examples of 'reverse' variation form in which variations precede the theme (Britten's *Nocturnal for Guitar after John Dowland*, David Stanhope's *Concerto for Band*).¹⁸ Listeners will usually assume that what they hear at the beginning is the 'theme', but it may be perceived (immediately or retrospectively) as incomplete or obscured, itself a variation, impelling a search for the true generative theme. This can be a powerful way to suggest narrative teleology, and I explore it in several works.

2.5. The process of the variations

Essentially, a narrative approach to variation form requires the variations to be logically connected to one another in some way. 'Plot is a narrative of events, the emphasis falling on causality.'¹⁹ Even if the variations appear to be independently derived from

¹⁶ Jean-Jacques Nattiez, 'Can One Speak of Narrativity in Music?' trans. Katharine Ellis, *Journal of the Royal Musicological Association* 115, no. 2 (1990): 248, <https://www.jstor.org/stable/766438>.

¹⁷ William Drabkin, 'Theme,' in *Grove Music Online* (Published online: 2001), <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.27789>.

¹⁸ My composition *Tiramisu* can also be understood this way – see Appendix 2.

¹⁹ E. M. Forster, *Aspects of the Novel* (Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1962; first published by Arnold, 1926), 130.

the theme, an underlying sense of progression or development between them is necessary if we are to hear narrative flow in the music.

Because we are naturally on the lookout for causality (particularly when using a narrative listening strategy), this can be achieved through subtle means. In narrative, according to Gerald Prince, ‘if one event follows another event in time and is (plausibly) relatable to it, the second event is taken to be caused by the first unless the narrative specifies otherwise.’²⁰ A similar implicit causality can become apparent in variation form, and not just between the theme and its variations. Jeffrey Swinkin points out how easily a variation can itself become a quasi-theme for subsequent variations:

When a variation, in the process of exemplifying a thematic feature, yields a secondary, nonstructural one, it not only creates a source of contrastive reference to the theme but, additionally, creates a feature through which subsequent variations may potentially refer back to it. In this way, certain variations assume a quasi-thematic status relative to other variations by introducing the features via which those variations will refer. Such a thematic variation will be at once a variation of the theme as well as a ‘theme’ relative to subsequent variations; a non-thematic variation will be at once a variation of the theme as well as of a thematic variation. In this way, most variations within a set assume a dual function.²¹

Following this approach, the original theme can be gradually deconstructed into several contrasting elements, as emphasised by different variations, and the conflict between those elements can be a source of narrative drama. I use this approach in the *Catcher Variations*.

Of course, this undermines the monothematicism of the form; in the remaining music of the portfolio I seek to keep the thematic unit intact, making the variations as repetitive and homogeneous as possible. To do this, I use incremental variations of the same kind (e.g. rhythmic diminution) to create linear development across the variations. While this minimises the available contrast (not to mention the possibility for narrative plot reversals), it focuses the narrative to a single clear direction and implies a goal or end-point to which the process is heading. A strict process can also effectively mimic

²⁰ Gerald Prince, *A Dictionary of Narratology* (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1987), s.v. ‘causality’.

²¹ Jeffrey Swinkin, ‘Reference and Schenkerian Structure: Toward a Theory of Variation,’ *Indiana Theory Review* 25 (2004): 212, <https://www.jstor.org/stable/24045285>.

causality, as each variation becomes the next logical step in the continuation of the process.

There is room for further exploration in this area. Many have questioned music's ability to depict causality,²² but if a logical process of incremental variation can be clearly established, this would seem to create a very clear chain of related events. If we treat that chain of events as the chronology of the narrative, could it be strong enough to remain discernible even if the musical discourse presents the events in a different order? I see in this a potential for music to mimic the two levels of literary narrative: the Fabula (the underlying chronological sequence of events) and the Plot (the arrangement of those events in the narrative discourse).²³ I have not explored this possibility in the portfolio, but may do so in future compositions.

2.6. Finding the end

There must be more than a logical progression between the variations; there must also be a goal, a question that wants an answer, 'an enigma to be solved'.²⁴ The variations may be perceived as paths toward the goal, obstructions to the goal, or both. But whether the goal is clear or hidden, constant or changing, an end must be reached. Karol Berger explains that this is what makes a musical form *linear*, as opposed to cyclic or static:

The ending is the essential function within the temporal form because with it the form gets its 'point', its goal. All the implications of earlier phases are finally explicitly realised, and thus the phases, whose relationship to one another might until then have been unclear, are now integrated into the whole.²⁵

The end is vital to a narrative understanding of a piece of music. Thus the ideal process for the variations is one that implies an end-point; an open-ended process implies eternity and can only be cut off arbitrarily. So the process-driven pieces in my portfolio either travel toward a reachable singularity (as in the diminution of *Going on a Lion*

²² See Jerrold Levinson, 'Music as Narrative and Music as Drama,' *Mind and Language* 19 no. 4 (2004): 429, <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0268-1064.2004.00267.x>.

²³ This distinction makes possible a number of different chronological deviations in literature (eg. retroversion and anticipation) – see Mieke Bal, *Narratology: Introduction to the Theory of Narrative*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1997), 81–98.

²⁴ Gerald Prince, *Narratology: the Form and Functioning of Narrative* (Berlin: Mouton, 1982), 106–107.

²⁵ Karol Berger, *Bach's Cycle, Mozart's Arrow: An Essay on the Origins of Musical Modernity* (Berkeley: University of California Press, 2007), 181.

Hunt toward the theme's smallest rhythmic cell) or are limited by a finite structural frame (as in the fixed 12-bar form of *Over the Hills and Far Away*).

These devices set up the necessity for an ending and anticipate when it will occur without giving away exactly what it will be. Importantly, the expectation or desire created by the narrative progression need not be fulfilled, and may lead to confusion or dismay rather than triumph.²⁶ Almén warns that 'recognizing that narratives may resolve undesirably or not resolve at all is as crucial to musical narrative theory as it is to literary narrative theory'.²⁷ The function of the end – whether we hear it as victory or defeat, and how that fits with our expectations and desires – is key to understanding the narrative.

2.7. Encouraging a narrative listening strategy

The Researcher has analysed the story; the Composer has written it into the music; the Performer has told the story by playing the music. But will the listener hear a narrative?

Music has many functions and can be listened to in many different ways.²⁸ A narrative will only be apparent if the listener has adopted the right 'listening strategy'.²⁹ Nattiez argues that a 'verbal cue' is required for this³⁰ – a position that Almén refutes, maintaining that nonverbal cues may also suggest an underlying narrative to the music.³¹ Nevertheless, the 'verbal cue' demanded by Nattiez seems like a sensible and easy way to ensure that the listener is at least aware of the *possibility* of hearing a narrative in the music.

The simplest verbal cue is the title, which can either refer to a known story (such as Richard Strauss' *Don Quixote*) or suggest an original one (such as Strauss' *Ein Heldenleben*). Even if the title suggests nothing more specific than the act of storytelling itself (such as Andrew Schultz's *Once upon a time* or Elena Kats-Chernin's *Mythic*), this can strongly encourage the listener to adopt a narrative listening strategy.

²⁶ Berger, *Bach's Cycle, Mozart's Arrow*, 240.

²⁷ Almén, *Theory of Musical Narrative*, 22.

²⁸ 'It would be presumptuous to claim that music is universally a narrative phenomenon.' Almén, *Theory of Musical Narrative*, 32.

²⁹ Nattiez, 'Narrativity in Music?', 242. For Nattiez, it is the listener who 'constructs' the narrative; I hold that the narrative is already there, behind the music, and is 're-constructed' by the listener.

³⁰ Nattiez, 'Narrativity in Music?', 242.

³¹ Almén, *Theory of Musical Narrative*, 29.

But my main interest here lies in the use of program notes, which are now a well-established part of art music performance practice. Composers are often expected to provide program notes for their own works, and many do so grudgingly, not wanting words to get ‘in the way’ of the music. There is an understandable concern here to let the music speak for itself, summed up well by Robert Schumann’s oft-quoted response to program notes: ‘If a composer holds up a program to us before the music, I say: “First of all let us hear that you made beautiful music; afterwards we shall be glad of your program.”’³²

Some object to program notes on the grounds that each listener should be left to listen to a piece of music in their own way and to construct their own meaning from it. ‘Is one analysis more *true* than others; is there truth in analysis?’ asks Nattiez,³³ implying that stories are no more than subjective constructions of meaning, unique to each individual. Even if the composer *intends* for a specific narrative to be related in the music, many doubt that this intended meaning can really be considered intrinsic to the piece. Philip Ball says that to imply the composer’s program note is the ‘key’ to understanding a piece of music is to misunderstand music altogether: ‘Does that mean that, if we lack the inside information, we are deriving only false or faulty satisfaction from the music?’³⁴

Liszt would have no hesitation in answering ‘Yes’ to that question, and I am happy to join him. Liszt firmly believed that the meaning of a piece was not generated by the listener – or by the program note, which he defined thus:

[A] preface added to a piece of instrumental music, by means of which the composer intends to guard the listener against a wrong poetical interpretation, and to direct his attention to the poetical idea of the whole or to a particular part of it.³⁵

I find it very interesting that Liszt implies a ‘right poetical interpretation’ that is not dependent on text. Words may point a listener toward a narrative mode of listening,

³² Robert Schumann, quoted in Calvin S. Brown, *Music and Literature: A Comparison of the Arts* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1948), 244.

³³ Jean-Jacques Nattiez, *Music and Discourse: Toward a Semiology of Music*, trans. Carolyn Abbate (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1990), 202.

³⁴ Philip Ball, *The Music Instinct: How Music Works and Why We Can't Do Without It* (London: Bodley Head, 2010), 390.

³⁵ Liszt, quoted in Roger Scruton, ‘Programme Music,’ in *Grove Music Online* (Published online: 2001), <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.22394>.

toward a specific story even, but they are no more than a signpost. The music does the storytelling.

This is how I see the role of my program notes: they are an integral part of the compositions, in that without them the music is likely to be misunderstood or not fully appreciated. But far from shutting down the listener's interpretative instinct, good program notes open it up by suggesting that *there is something there to be interpreted*. Edward Cone describes this well:

Words... do not limit the potential of music; rather, by specification and exemplification, they may render it more easily comprehensible... A program can specify a general mood to be associated with the movement of the music, or it can follow – or direct – the course of the music more closely through the succession of sounds, actions, tensions, and relaxations that its narrative suggests. The effectiveness of a program depends on the degree to which it is felt to be figuratively isomorphic with the form of the composition – the extent to which the pattern of activity suggested by the program corresponds to the pattern of symbolic gestures created by the music. Naturally, the less detailed the program is, the easier it is for the listener to imagine such correspondence.³⁶

I have taken this approach to my program notes. They elucidate an evocative setting or framework for the narrative, but they leave the narrative action – and, importantly, the ending – to the music. This enables the listener to engage more deeply in the story, because it leaves intact the ‘what comes next?’ excitement that is at the heart of storytelling.³⁷ ‘The one imperative of storytelling is that the audience must long to know what happened next.’³⁸ Program notes are not a replacement for the music; they should aim to give the listener a deeper, richer experience – of the *music*, and the story the *music* tells.

The best one can hope to do with words is suggest ways in which we might begin to understand the experience. The understanding itself can come only from the musicking itself.³⁹

³⁶ Cone, *Composer's Voice*, 166.

³⁷ Small, *Musicking*, 166–167.

³⁸ Dan Yashinsky, *Suddenly They Heard Footsteps: Storytelling for the Twenty-first Century* (Toronto: Alfred A. Knopf, 2004), 160.

³⁹ Small, *Musicking*, 184–185.

3. Simple narratives of growth and change

3.1. *Teklanika Twilight*

The simplest definition of narrative I have come across is: ‘A time-bound linear form that can be heard, watched or read.’¹ Time passes, something happens. The plot can be drawn as a single line, a journey from situation A to situation B.

The story of *Teklanika Twilight* can be understood on this level. Primarily it is about a glacial braided river in Denali National Park, Alaska. Over several days of summer rain and warm weather it grows in volume (physical and acoustic), so there is a gradual change from situation A to situation B. But it is still the same river.

There is also a secondary level to the story: my personal experience of the river, and in particular a midnight walk to see it one final time before leaving Denali. This provides an eerie, twilit ‘setting’ for the primary level of the narrative (perhaps framing it as a ‘memory’ within the secondary level) as well as an ending (leaving the river behind) for what would otherwise be an everlasting story.

So we have a single element (the river) that is continuously ‘flowing’ (repeating) but gradually changing and growing over time. This maps readily onto passacaglia form,² with the continuous cycle of a 13-note tonic-requiring³ passacaglia theme evoking the constant, ever-flowing river,⁴ and the major-minor ambiguity reflecting the half-light of the setting. The endless cycle is abandoned rather than finished, left to fade into the distance.

The theme, established clearly at the beginning, is ever-present; but in a process of ‘free absorption’⁵ it is gradually relegated to the background – much like the sound of the river. The increasingly active counterpoint tells of the quickening stream of water. At

¹ Suzanne Keen, *Narrative Form* (Basingstoke: Palgrave MacMillan, 2003), 16.

² I’m going with the Encyclopaedia Britannica definition of passacaglia, which suggests a subtle difference between this and chaconne, a passacaglia ostinato being primarily melodic, and a chaconne ostinato being primarily harmonic or bass-driven. Encyclopaedia Britannica, s.v. ‘Passacaglia’ (published online 20 July 2012), <https://www.britannica.com/art/passacaglia-musical-form-and-dance>.

³ See Elaine Sisman, ‘Variations,’ in *Grove Music Online* (Published online: 2001), <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.29050>.

⁴ The Teklanika is not technically ‘ever-flowing’ because it freezes over every winter, but I wasn’t there to see that!

⁵ Wilson Coker, *Music and Meaning: A Theoretical Introduction to Musical Aesthetics* (New York: Free Press, 1972), 84.

bar 50 the theme is foregrounded again, and is incrementally transformed into its own double-tempo countermelody (the start of each unit is also anticipated slightly to add to the momentum). The original theme returns (in its original tempo) at bar 87 under the new countermelody. The circular effect of this passage reinforces the river's continuity.

50

83

87

countermelody

original theme

(thematic alteration continues one note at a time...)

Figure 3.1: Incremental thematic transformation in *Teklanika Twilight*.⁶

Just as I was suddenly much more aware of the river during my last night in Denali, at the end of the piece the theme comes back to the foreground. Then it is gradually 'left behind', losing every second note in the alto flute's final two renditions (bars 116–123) and last heard on the more ephemeral-sounding glockenspiel.

⁶ In the score, the last few units before bar 87 are actually transposed into a different key to enhance the effect of a 'return' – here I've notated everything as it would be if left in the original key.

The program note simply tells of my personal experience of the Teklanika River. It is left to the listener to connect this written account with what they hear in the music.

3.2. *The Imaginary Waltz*

The point of narratives isn't simply to record a dramatic tale, making normal life... seem boring and uneventful in comparison. The point of narrative is to imagine one path for returning a broken segment of the world to wholeness. Narratives are, in their most basic sense, a way of experimenting with human lives to see if they can be restored to stasis, to the mundane.⁷

We are all, in many ways, inept. One of my ineptitudes is dancing, which can be taken as a metaphor for all kinds of faults and brokenness. If you add a single beat to a waltz, you are immediately out of step with your partner. The dance is ruined... unless you have a gracious partner who is patient and skillful enough to bring you back in step, weaving your mistakes into a new pattern, creating a beautiful new dance.

This story is a journey to restore a broken situation to wholeness – not to destroy it or ignore it, but to redeem it. It is a metaphor for the abundant grace of God, who (in my experience) works wonders through the silliest of mistakes in seemingly mundane and ordinary lives.

To tell this story, the music must reconcile two elements – a broken Subject and a good Order – without one seeming to 'defeat' the other. This would be a Comedy in Booker's terms ('not unlike a jigsaw puzzle'⁸), and somewhere near the intersection of Comedy and Romance in Frye's model (our sympathy is with what Liszka would call the 'transgressing' agent, but we also recognise the Transgression, not the Order, as the problem).

Thus there are two agents, and these are essentially represented by the two hands of the piano player (and two different pianos in the toy piano version). The first agent – the melody in the treble – shows itself as 'broken' in the way it skips a beat, then gains an extra one. It also proves unable to fix itself – the piece can be heard as a series of

⁷ Jessica Ann Hughes, 'The End of Narrative,' *Wondering Fair* (7 May 2015), <https://wonderingfair.com/2015/05/07/the-end-of-narrative/>.

⁸ Christopher Booker, *The Seven Basic Plots: Why We Tell Stories* (London: Continuum International, 2004), 116.

‘constant melody’ variations⁹ (with substantial interludes) in which the melody always ‘slips up’ in the same place – it is the accompaniment, not the melody, that varies.



Figure 3.2: Final variation in *The Imaginary Waltz*. The two parts reach rhythmic alignment.

The ‘mistakes’ of the right hand do not disappear, but the left hand part works with them and dances *through* them to complete a pleasant little ‘imaginary’ waltz. The hesitations throughout the piece, and especially at the end, can be interpreted as shyness in the face of such grace.

Because this is such a little, light piece, I wanted to keep the program note as short as possible. After explaining the circumstances of its composition, one sentence points out the musical conflict between the two agents and a second suggests the dancing metaphor.

3.3. *Yukon Sunrise*

There is a fine distinction between narrative program music and descriptive program music.^{10, 11} Although a sunrise takes time (and implies growth and change), it is really

⁹ Timothy Rhys Jones, ‘Variation Form,’ in *The Oxford Companion to Music* (Oxford University Press, 2011), <http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com/subscriber/article/opr/t114/e7067>.

¹⁰ Roger Scruton, ‘Programme Music,’ in *Grove Music Online* (Published online: 2001), <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.22394>.

¹¹ Calvin S. Brown, *Music and Literature: A Comparison of the Arts* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1948), 241.

just a single event, which would disqualify it as a narrative.¹² But add an Observer (personal subject), a Creator (personal object) and Mosquitoes (villains? helpers?), and there might be something more going on...

I wrote a poem about a sunrise I experienced in Alaska in 2016. On one level, the sun came up and it was beautiful. On another level, I gradually became aware of a tension between the ‘free gift’ of the sunrise and the ‘cost’ of all that beauty – that the birds were fed and the flowers were pollinated, at least in part, by the mosquitoes I was swatting on my arm. To ignore the mosquitoes (which was, at the time, impossible!) would be to remove the experience from real life and put it into some kind of ethereal realm of disembodied imagination. But the whole point of the story is that I was woken up, not put to sleep.¹³

It would be stretching the definition to breaking point to claim that this piece is in ‘variation form’. The most that can be said is that it borrows variation form’s cellular structure and monothematicism – although I hesitate to call contrary motion scales in sixths a ‘theme’.

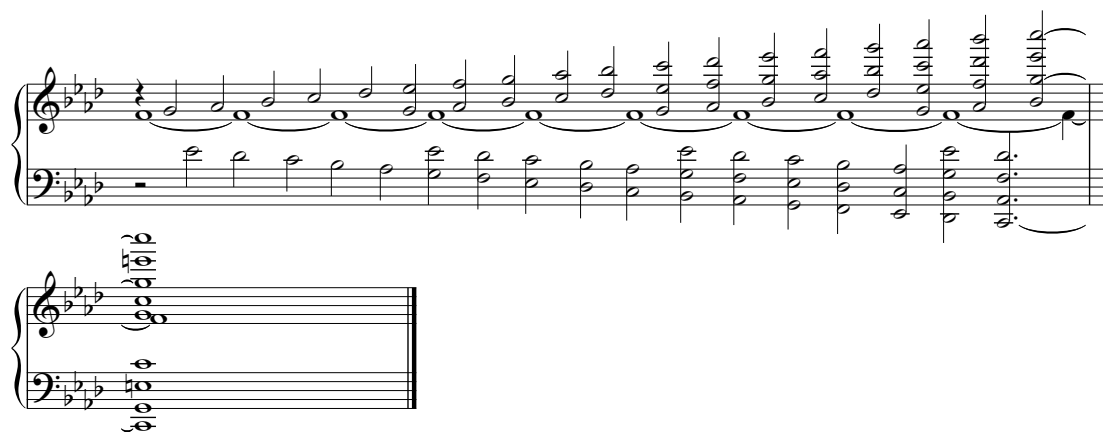


Figure 3.3: Harmonic outline of *Yukon Sunrise* (essentially every note of the piece!).

The music does not really tell a story; the intent is to recreate (or perhaps only mimic¹⁴) an experience for the listener. The tempo is slow and there is no significant activity (the

¹² ‘Narrative is the representation of at least two real or fictive events or situations in a time sequence, neither of which presupposes or entails the other.’ Gerald Prince, *Narratology: the Form and Functioning of Narrative* (Berlin: Mouton, 1982), 4.

¹³ Yes, I mean that metaphorically as well.

¹⁴ Martin Bresnick (in conversation with me, 15 June 2018) considered this piece ‘problematic’ because it functions almost wholly at the level of mimesis rather than diegesis – an astute observation. Perhaps I am leaving too much to the listener?

mosquito sounds in bars 20–32 are the only slightly unexpected diversion). One does not hear a pulse, and so the exact placement of each chord change is hard to anticipate. There is a discernible pattern of gradual expansion, but no clear goal or object. The ‘arrival’ at the C major chord of bar 113 is welcome but slightly arbitrary.¹⁵

All of this is deliberate; the piece is intended as a kind of background soundscape for contemplation. The repetitive form aims at ‘goal demotion’, focusing the listener’s attention on the present moment and the sound itself.¹⁶ If you look forward to the end of a sunrise, you’re kind of missing the point.

But at the end there is something caught in that final C major chord – an F, the first note of the piece, now heard as an annoying mosquito buzz (played on trumpet mouthpieces) which will not go away. The dream snaps to reality with a handclap (killing the mosquito). Audiences seem somewhat bemused by this, unsure if they’re allowed (or meant) to laugh – which I love. They’ve been startled into wakefulness, just as I was. The sunrise is over and there’s blood on your arm.

There are two program notes. The original poem (which was written before the music, and served as a kind of framework for the composition) can be seen as a kind of parallel artwork, a telling of the same ‘story’ in a different medium. The more conventional program note gives background information on the experience that inspired the composition, but makes no attempt at connecting these things with the music itself – in fact, the music is not described at all. Because the piece is so mimetic (e.g. buzzing brass sounds for mosquitoes), the connections suggest themselves.

I admit that the effectiveness of this piece is open to criticism, as it seems to occupy some weird, unlikely aesthetic territory halfway between the vivid sunrise depiction that opens Ferde Grofé’s *Grand Canyon Suite* and the slow, subtle, mono-directional process of something like John Luther Adams’ *Clouds of Forgetting*, *Clouds of Unknowing* (gradual expansion) or David Lang’s¹⁷ *The Passing Measures* (gradual falling) – pieces that are worlds apart. It’s too ‘flat’ to give the thrill of Grofé’s programmatic piece, but too short to create the immersive, meditative experience of

¹⁵ The peak of all the different-length crescendos phases into alignment every 30 bars (at 17, 47, 77 and 107) to create subtle arrival points; the end deliberately misses these.

¹⁶ Elizabeth Hellmuth Margulis, *On Repeat: How Music Plays the Mind* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2014), 58.

¹⁷ I mean the American David Lang, not myself.

Adams or Lang. But in my defence, there's meant to be something disarmingly 'ordinary' about the piece. After all, it's telling a true story.

4. Theme as Subject: the hero's quest

4.1. *Going on a Lion Hunt*

The theatre is about the hero journey, the hero and the heroine are those people who do not give in to temptation. The hero story is about a person undergoing a test that he or she didn't choose.¹

Variation form is focused on a single subject: the theme. When the music is understood as a narrative, it is natural to interpret the subject – the ever-present theme – as the story's protagonist. This makes variation form well-suited to what Rick Altman calls 'single-focus narratives'² in which an individual plays the lead role. Rather than a balance-of-power narrative between several characters or groups, the focus is on the decisions and desires of a lone character struggling to act freely in a hostile world.

Add to this the repetitive, segmented structure of variation form, and we have a theme/subject (the protagonist) being put through a succession of 'trials'. The variations threaten the identity and purpose of the theme, but finally the subject emerges from these 'trials' having attained some new quality – it is stronger, more clearly defined, more complete. This is the kind of story – the 'Adventure of the Hero' – that Joseph Campbell outlines in his search for a universal 'monomyth':

The original departure into the land of trials represented only the beginning of the long and really perilous path of initiatory conquests and moments of illumination. Dragons have now to be slain and surprising barriers passed – again, again, and again.³

Wanting to tell a story of perseverance, I turned to a repetitive, rhythmically chanted folktale that I remembered from childhood. It has been popularized in several children's picture books, and is best known as *We're Going on a Bear Hunt*⁴ or *We're Going on a Lion Hunt*.⁵ Michael Rosen, author of its most successful iteration, attributes the story to

¹ David Mamet, *Three Uses of the Knife: On the Nature and Purpose of Drama* (London: Methuen, 2002), 14.

² Rick Altman, *A Theory of Narrative* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2008), 119–190.

³ Joseph Campbell, *The Hero with a Thousand Faces*, 3rd ed. (Novato: New World Library, 2008; first published by Pantheon, 1949), 90.

⁴ Michael Rosen, *We're Going on a Bear Hunt*, illustrated by Helen Oxenbury (London: Walker Books, 1989).

⁵ David Axtell, *We're Going on a Lion Hunt* (London: Macmillan, 2000).

‘a folk song that circulated around American summer camps, sometimes with a lion instead of a bear,’ which he first heard in the late 1970s.⁶

Ostensibly, the story is focused on an Object (the lion/bear of the title), but in fact the highly-anticipated ending turns out to be of little significance and varies quite considerably between versions; the story’s true focus is on the rising fear, courage and determination of the Subject. The subject encounters a succession of obstacles on the journey and must resolve to go ‘through’ them in order to continue. The story is told through a repeating refrain with only the nature of the obstacle changing from verse to verse. The predictability of this structure (which lends itself to audience participation) enables the listener to identify strongly with the subject; the effect is somewhat musical. I was keen to emulate this structure, because I think the effectiveness of the story can be attributed in large part to the close connection it establishes between subject and audience: ‘The deepest secret of the teller’s art: *the listener is the hero of the story...*’⁷

This story fits with Booker’s ‘Overcoming the Monster’ plot, which he calls ‘the most basic of all the plots because it focuses attention on this conflict with the dark power to the exclusion of almost everything else.’⁸ It can be mapped onto variation form in a straightforward way: the subject (or hero) is embodied by the theme, and the conflict with the ‘dark power’ is the process of the variations that threaten to pull the theme apart.

The theme is more of a rhythm and a contour than an actual melody. It is in two parts, a ‘body’ and a ‘tail’, which both have rapid shifts between simple and compound time.



Figure 4.1: Thematic body of *Going on a Lion Hunt*.

⁶ Rosen, quoted in ‘How we made: Helen Oxenbury and Michael Rosen on We’re Going on a Bear Hunt’, *The Guardian*, 5 November 2012, <https://www.theguardian.com/books/2012/nov/05/how-we-made-bear-hunt>.

⁷ Dan Yashinsky, *Suddenly They Heard Footsteps: Storytelling for the Twenty-first Century* (Toronto: Alfred A. Knopf, 2004), 28.

⁸ Christopher Booker, *The Seven Basic Plots: Why We Tell Stories* (London: Continuum International, 2004), 219.



Figure 4.2: Thematic tail of *Going on a Lion Hunt*.

The pitch intervals between each note are variable. The duration of the rests between phrases in the thematic body (indicated by brackets) are variable. The thematic tail alternates between four-, three- and two-bar phrases.

Actually, there is no definitive theme, at least not as a standalone unit; we only encounter the theme through its variations. Yet the variations are little more than reiterations of the theme; the scope of variable elements is extremely small, in part because of the lack of any real ‘accompaniment’. The process that connects the variations is unpredictable, rendering the theme inherently unstable; it is always there, but always moving. The subject is never at rest.

The ensemble is divided into three equal-sized groups, spatially separated, so that it sounds like the theme is constantly moving around the stage. The variation units (indicated in the score by the rehearsal numbers) do not align with the length of the thematic unit being varied: at first they are longer, and so we get ‘unfinished’ variations filling in the gaps; later they are too short, and so the variations begin to overlap with one another. This formal instability, combined with the spatially ‘split’ ensemble, creates the effect of ongoing, jarring interruptions.

Although the exact process is unpredictable (I plotted it from a graph drawn freehand), there is an overall progression toward shorter and quicker variations.



Figure 4.3: Rhythmic diminution of the thematic body in *Going on a Lion Hunt*. Numbers at the end of each stave indicate the length of the thematic body in quavers.

The rate of change is not constant but accelerates through the piece. As the variation units become shorter, there is more and more overlapping of parts; the texture changes from monophonic to polyphonic. At the same time, the increasing density of voicing and orchestration gives the music increasing ‘mass’, which, in combination with accelerating speed, creates exponentially increasing momentum.⁹

Booker posits that a well-constructed story has alternating phases of ‘constriction and release’, giving the narrative a satisfying ‘rhythm’.¹⁰ I found that the sense of momentum was enhanced by inserting little islands of tonality into the music to function as momentary ‘resting points’ along the way. Here the rhythmic variation processes go on unchanged, but the sudden suggestion of tonal stability seems to give the music (or the listener!) renewed ‘strength’ to keep pushing on. Perhaps this is because, by its very nature, tonality implies a goal that is both rewarding and reachable.

⁹ Wilson Coker explains how ‘sonorous motion’ can produce the effect of momentum in this way in *Music and Meaning: A Theoretical Introduction to Musical Aesthetics* (New York: Free Press, 1972), 42–46.

¹⁰ Booker, *Seven Basic Plots*, 49.

Variation	Dynamic	Tonality	Texture	Percussion
1–15	crescendo to <i>ff</i>	atonal	monophonic	initial bass drum accents
16–18a	<i>p</i>	tonal	monophonic	initial bass drum accents
18b–29	<i>f</i>	atonal	monophonic with chordal accents	brake drums with chordal accents
30–33	<i>p</i>	tonal	monophonic with chordal accents	initial bass drum accents
34–49	<i>f</i>	atonal	homophonic	tom-toms/snare drum doubling rhythm of melody
50–52	<i>ff</i>	tonal	homophonic	tam-tam/cymbals
53–69	<i>ff</i>	atonal	homophonic	bass drum pulse, other percussion doubling rhythm of melody
Coda	<i>ff – pp</i>	atonal	homophonic	bass drum heartbeats

Figure 4.4: Constriction/release alternation in the structure of *Going on a Lion Hunt*. Grey indicates constriction, white indicates release.

The first two of these tonal islands are quiet and gentle; the third (at Variation 50) is loud and triumphant. Then the atonal music returns with renewed vigour (the bass drum pulses begin) and the music accelerates to its violent climax.

Just when it seems that the theme has been overcome and defeated by the chaos of the overlapping variations, the three groups suddenly fall into rhythmic alignment. At one level, it sounds like the theme *has* been broken – broken down to two notes, repeated over and over. It has died. But when the orchestra drops out and leaves the compound time pulse to the three bass drums (boom-boom, boom-boom) another level of meaning emerges: this is the sound of a *heartbeat*.¹¹ A heartbeat means life. The subject – the hero of the story – has endured the trial.

The high-adrenalin heartbeat gives way to a more sedate version, repeated without change for nearly 30 seconds. It is an odd ending, but it has a surprisingly strong impact in live performance. Perhaps it is because it leaves the listener alone with their thoughts, with no new information to process, yet still *inside* the music, because it has not

¹¹ It is also recognizably the *theme's* heartbeat, because it has been taken from the first bar of the theme. The bass drum patterns in the piece's four-bar introduction also point to this.

finished. And perhaps this gives a sense of ‘virtual participation’, similar to the effect that Elizabeth Margulis notes in the silences that follow repetitive Taizé singing.¹²

I think it is the repetitive nature of the music that enables the listener to identify so clearly and closely with the subject. That does not happen right at the beginning of the piece; only with the dawning realization that ‘this is all there is’ does the theme become the narrative subject. It is always there, just as the listener is, and so the listener begins to hear the musical subject as an extension of their own subjectivity. Margulis makes an interesting point about this in discussing music that has become familiar through extensive repetition:

My claim is that part of what makes us feel that we’re a musical subject rather than a musical object is that we are endlessly listening ahead, such that the sounds seem almost to execute our volition, after the fact... Repetition, I would argue, encourages embodiment.¹³

The listener is able to predict the continued recurrence of the theme, and so it becomes their subject, but the jolting unpredictability of the rhythmic variations are felt as a force that threatens the listener’s subject as if from ‘outside’.

The title refers clearly to the well-known children’s story, but by dropping the word ‘we’re’, the subject can become singular rather than plural. My program note does not refer to any specifically musical characteristics of the piece, but instead begins by quoting from the eponymous story (again without the first person plural), and draws out meaning from that – particularly the idea of perseverance through a difficult set of trials. The audience is prepared for the music’s repetitiveness (‘that’s why this music sounds so relentlessly determined’), while the final sentence (‘a fight for life’) hints at the ‘heartbeat’ of the ending. I also offer a more personal level of engagement by explaining my own motivation for composing the piece: as a prayer for a friend.¹⁴ Thus

¹² Elizabeth Hellmuth Margulis, *On Repeat: How Music Plays the Mind* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2014), 140–144.

¹³ Margulis, *On Repeat*, 12.

¹⁴ For the record, my friend was brought safely through that particular dark place in quite an extraordinary way (praise God!).

I point (admittedly rather subtly) beyond the subject of the story to its object: abundant life, found in Christ.¹⁵ ‘For you died, and your life is now hidden with Christ in God.’¹⁶

I cannot guarantee that any of this will actually come across to the listener. But it is there, if they read and listen closely.

¹⁵ This is another reason for making it a ‘lion hunt’ rather than a ‘bear hunt’ – Christ is much more readily identified with a lion (thanks to Revelation 5:5 and C. S. Lewis’ *Chronicles of Narnia*).

¹⁶ Colossians 3:3 (NIV)

5. Theme as Object: hidden treasure

5.1. *Over the Hills and Far Away*

Five little ducks went out one day,
Over the hills and far away.
Mother Duck said, 'Quack quack quack quack!'
But only four little ducks came back.

This is the beginning of a 'counting song' nursery rhyme. It seemed a perfect fit for the kind of variation form I wanted to work with, for it consists of a succession of nearly identical verses with incremental variation and a simple plot about disappearing ducks. Its tune is a traditional one, well-known in Australia and the United Kingdom.¹

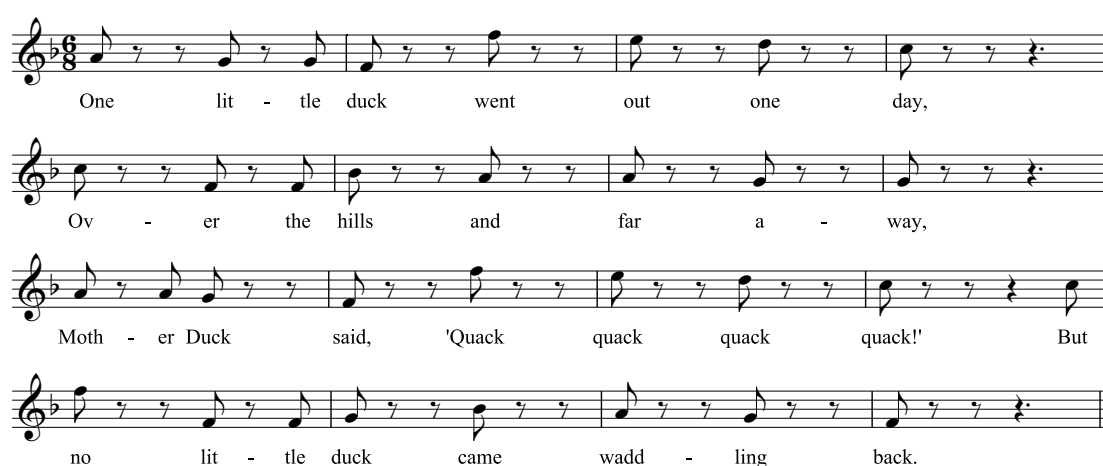


Figure 5.1: Real Theme of *Over the Hills and Far Away*. Melody adapted from *Five Little Ducks Went Out One Day* (shown with lyrics from penultimate verse).²

One can discern two objects in this nursery rhyme. The first object is freedom. The ducklings are compelled to wander off on a dangerous adventure 'over the hills and far away' from mother and home. Again and again they depart, and one by one they are lost.

This produces a second object. For Mother Duck, and for many traumatised toddlers hearing the song,³ the object is for the ducklings to come back again. Most versions of

¹ Most Americans (annoyingly) know this nursery rhyme by a different tune.

² This is the tune as used in my composition. I notated it from memory, and later discovered that the final four bars are rendered slightly differently in most other versions. But I stuck with my own possibly mis-remembered version because it is musically more interesting.

³ Several examples of young children getting emotional over this song can be found on YouTube, including this one (surprisingly, an American rendition of the British tune), in which

the nursery rhyme include a final verse in which all the ducklings suddenly (and inexplicably) return home.

The fulfilment of the first object seems meaningless, or at least deeply unsatisfying, without the second. From the perspective of Booker's basic plots, this narrative is not a simple Quest (the first object is too imprecise⁴), but more like a Voyage and Return (if the emphasis is on the ducklings),⁵ or even Rebirth (if the emphasis is on the external 'redeeming figure' who initiates the return).⁶ What Joseph Campbell calls the 'threshold of adventure'⁷ must be crossed both ways. The adventure is all for nothing if you never make it back.

To tell this object-focused story, I reversed the usual procedure of variation form. The theme is placed after the variations and thus emerges as their object, the goal they work towards. To enhance this effect, the variations follow a strict cumulative process, revealing the theme gradually by the incremental addition or subtraction of notes within a set, rigid structure.

But as mentioned, there are really two objects in this story, one impelling departure and one impelling return, and so I used two complementary themes. The second object, and ultimate goal of the piece, is represented with the familiar nursery rhyme tune (**Figure 5.1**). In F major and with a lilting compound duple metre, it is a fitting representation of 'home', evoking stability, simplicity and joyful innocence.

The first object ('freedom'), which impels the beginning of the narrative, fits within the same structure (like the theme, its duration is 96 quavers), but is heard as a chaotic and syncopated theme in D aeolian, simple quadruple time, that is tonally incomplete ('tonic-requiring')⁸ and doesn't make a whole lot of musical sense.

the young singer ends up in tears: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZAKx3GXXHIMU>.
Published 13 October 2015.

⁴ Christopher Booker, *The Seven Basic Plots: Why We Tell Stories* (London: Continuum International, 2004), 95–96.

⁵ Booker, *Seven Basic Plots*, 87–106.

⁶ Booker, *Seven Basic Plots*, 193–214.

⁷ Joseph Campbell, *The Hero with a Thousand Faces*, 3rd ed. (Novato: New World Library, 2008; first published by Pantheon, 1949), 210.

⁸ See Elaine Sisman, 'Variations,' in *Grove Music Online* (Published online: 2001), <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.29050>.

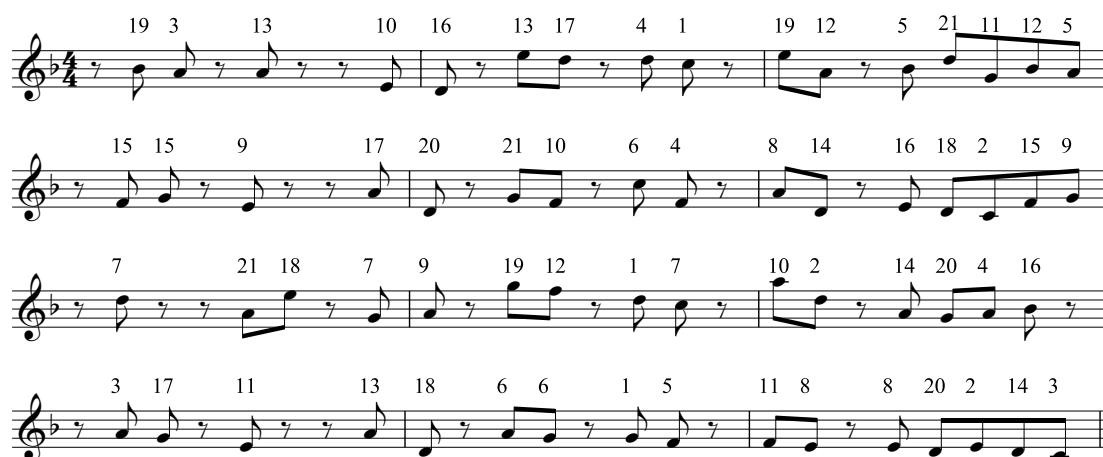


Figure 5.2: Shadow Theme of *Over the Hills and Far Away*. Numbers above the staff indicate the order in which notes are added to the variations.

I call this the Shadow Theme, because it is a sort of negative image of the Real Theme, replacing notes with rests and rests with notes, and suggesting a different tonality and metre. It is the object of a simple additive procedure, which begins at bar 47 when a muted trumpet (mimicking a duck's quack) plays just three notes spread bizarrely across 12 otherwise empty bars. The Shadow Theme is built up incrementally from this, its melody gaining three notes at a time, until after 21 variations all 63 notes are present. As isolated notes gradually agglomerate into melodic phrases, there is hope that a recognisable melody may be emerging, but by the 21st variation (bar 287), when the shadow theme is heard in full, it is clear that this first object is not particularly melodic or fulfilling. The freedom has resulted in chaos.

The sense of chaos is completed by the filling-in of the remaining 33 quaver rests with yet more notes at bar 299, creating a thematic unit of wall-to-wall quavers, 96 of them, strengthening the tonal centre of D minor but still providing no real resolution. The music has reached saturation point, and although the first object has apparently been reached (and all instruments are playing, as though it is the climax), the music sounds 'lost' as the white noise of a tam-tam drowns everything out.




Figure 5.3: Saturated modal form of the theme in *Over the Hills and Far Away*. The Real Theme (black notes) is disguised within the Shadow Theme (grey notes).

This marks the turning point of the narrative, and here the second object (the return of the lost ducklings) kicks in. From bar 311 (oboe solo) we have another progression of 21 variations, this time following a reversal of the initial process: the 63 notes of the Shadow Theme are gradually removed – three at a time, and in the same order they were introduced – leaving behind the 33 additional notes, which turn out to be the Real Theme.

The gradual emergence of the Real Theme is disguised by maintaining the Shadow Theme's simple quadruple time feel until the last possible moment. Finally, at bar 563, once all notes of the Shadow Theme have been removed, the accompanying patterns drop out and we are allowed to hear the Real Theme as a compound time monophonic melody.

These simple cumulative variation procedures recall the cumulative form of the original nursery rhyme (with its disappearing ducks) and are also reflected in the orchestration. The two sets of 21 variations correspond to the 21 different kinds of instruments in the ensemble, with each variation seeing the addition of another instrument to the texture. Even the reversal of narrative direction is mimicked, as the instruments are introduced in reverse order the second time around. This necessitates a 'reversible orchestration order' in which balance issues are minimised without compromising the desired contrasts.

	Bar	Instrument	Bar
	47	Muted trumpet	551
	59	Timpani	539
	71	Xylophone	527
	83	Marimba	515
	95	Piano	503
	107	Tuba	491
	119	E-flat clarinet	479
	131	Trombones (3)	467
	143	Trumpets (3)	455
	155	Baritone saxophone	443
	167	Horns (4)	431
	179	Tenor saxophone	419
	191	Alto saxophone	407
	203	Euphonium	395
	215	Soprano saxophone	383
	227	B-flat clarinets (3)	371
	239	Flutes (3)	359
	251	Bassoons (2)	347
	263	Piccolo	335
	275	Bass clarinet	323
	287	Oboe	311
	299	Tutti (Shadow Theme + Real Theme)	299


Departure
 (progressing towards Shadow Theme)

Return

 (progressing towards Real Theme)

Figure 5.4: Reversible orchestration order in *Over the Hills and Far Away*. White indicates treble group, black indicates bass group.

To enable some contrast of theme and accompaniment, the ensemble is divided into treble and bass, and the role of each half (theme or accompaniment) alternates with each variation. The accompaniment also follows its own strict rhythmic, harmonic and melodic processes, designed to parallel the cumulative variation procedures, but beyond the scope of this analysis.

So far I have only been discussing the main body of the piece, from bar 47 to 578, but the introduction and coda are vital to completing the narrative. The introduction consists of three sections, each cuing important elements to an understanding of the story. In bars 1–17 the Real Theme is heard in strict retrograde. It sounds unfamiliar, unusual, and frankly unsatisfactory – perfect for piquing the listener’s curiosity and creating

anticipation. This passage also introduces the strict cumulative procedures that govern the piece, as the 33 notes of the theme are matched to the 33 musicians of the ensemble, a new musician joining in on each note.

Bars 18–20 present another brief cumulative procedure, this time an aleatoric accumulation of 21 instruments (corresponding to the sets of 21 variations) over a held D minor 7 chord. Starting with muted horns, the aleatoric phrases suggest the sound of quacking ducks and also hint at the rhythm of the Real Theme. A single rubber duck squeak in bar 20 is another hint at what is to come.

The chromatic melody played by the oboe in bars 21–33 (and repeated, with slight variations, in bars 34–46 by the whole ensemble in unison) is another disguised version of the Real Theme, this time interpolated with chromatic notes to create a strange wistfulness (it is a world apart from the diatonic music that precedes it). This is the ‘Call to Adventure’⁹ that sets the plot in motion.



Figure 5.5: Saturated chromatic form of the theme in *Over the Hills and Far Away*. This has been transposed to show the Real Theme in F major, as it is in the previous excerpts.

The appearance of the oboe in a solo role encourages the listener to hear it as a character in the story – it becomes what Edward Cone calls a ‘unitary virtual agent’.¹⁰

Significantly, later on the oboe is the last instrument to join the ‘departing’ variations and the first to begin the ‘returning’ variations. This, together with its duck associations (courtesy of Prokofiev’s *Peter and the Wolf*), indicates the oboe’s role as ‘Mother

⁹ Campbell, *Hero with a Thousand Faces*, 28.

¹⁰ Edward T. Cone, *The Composer’s Voice* (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974), 89.

Duck' in the nursery rhyme narrative. At a deeper level, it is the 'redeeming figure' of the Rebirth plot.

The other unitary virtual agent to emerge is the fourth trumpet, whose three 'quacks' begin the ensuing adventure. This instrument also suggests the sound of a duck, but its role is the opposite to that of the oboe: it is the Littlest Duck to the oboe's Mother Duck. It leads the departure 'over the hills and far away', and so we then expect it to be the last to return. In fact, it goes missing altogether. This becomes apparent at the eventual appearance of the Real Theme at bar 563: the fourth trumpet, who had begun the retrograde iteration of this theme back in bar 1, is now conspicuously absent, and the theme misses its final note.

So even though we have found the identity of the Real Theme at this point, it seems that the second object – the return – has not been achieved. The long-awaited uncovering of the theme quickly fades to nothing, and there is an emptiness. This is underscored in bar 579 by a repetition of the D minor 7 chord from bar 18, this time with no 'duck' sounds heard above it.

The intention here is to signal Death. No matter how long or successful our adventure, we all end up dead, just like ducklings who wander over the hills and far away from their parents.¹¹ And that would be the end of the story, and the music, if I did not believe in resurrection.

Instead, there is a piano solo (bars 581–592). After some 10 minutes of strict mechanical processes unfolding in a rigid structure over a relentless pulse, the expressive rubato and Late Romantic harmonies of this passage come as a shock. In fact, it is simply a harmonisation of the oboe's wistful chromatic solo from the introduction (bars 21–32). When the oboe itself reappears (bar 593) to carry the melody, the missing fourth trumpet is suddenly 'resurrected' in another corner of the auditorium, standing up and picking out notes from the oboe's melody to reveal that the Real Theme was hidden inside it all along. Finally the whole ensemble joins in, together with a multitude of squeaking rubber ducks from around the audience. Now the music fades as if into eternity.

¹¹ Echoes here of 'All we like sheep have gone astray' (Isaiah 53:6).

Thus the journey of the story is not a circle back to where we started, but an outward spiral to something new. Or, to take Frye's model, the story has the upward motion of Comedy, reaching a 'home' state that may be implied at the beginning but is not actually experienced until the end.¹² It is a story of hope, based once again on a Christian understanding of resurrection.

If that sounds like a stretch, it's probably because it is. Call me ambitious,¹³ but I'm trying to create something that is at once both ordinary and extraordinary, silly and sacred, and so there are all kinds of stretches going on. For one, the tone of the music finds itself stretched between light-hearted comedy on one side, and strict, uncompromising mechanisation¹⁴ on the other. I would argue that the strict nature of the processes used, as well as their repetitiveness, actually adds to the comedy of the piece – perhaps it only fails when people take it too seriously.¹⁵ But on the other hand, it's not flippant. The use of a familiar tune and a familiar bathtub toy serves to make the story's hope sound unexpectedly tangible and real, not just the distant, transcendent and vaguely spiritual belief that is so easily misconstrued from much more typically 'sacred' music.

A superficial engagement with the musical structure of this piece is likely to be underwhelming: the variation process is more mathematical than musical, the strict repetitions are obsessive and unrelenting, and all you get at the end for your trouble is a petty little children's song and some rubber duckies. I knew the program note would be vital in encouraging a deeper level of listening, but I was unsure how much needed to be spelt out.

Initially, I drafted a program note that reflected the underlying structure of the music, a kind of blow-by-blow account of the narrative. Here is one version, rather heavy on detail:

What is over the hills and far away?

¹² Northrop Frye, *Anatomy of Criticism: Four Essays* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1957), 171.

¹³ Or a Doctor of Philosophy ☺.

¹⁴ One review compared the piece to Ravel's *Boléro* – see Graham Strahle, 'Pines of Rome: lord of the winds ducks out with ambitious finale', *The Australian*, 15 December 2015.

¹⁵ Frye notes that 'repetition overdone or not going anywhere belongs to comedy' (*Anatomy of Criticism*, 168). Although the repetition of *Over the Hills and Far Away* does have an object, it most definitely sounds 'overdone'!

An endless path? A loop back to where we started? Nothing at all?

Let's find out. On this adventure are 33 musicians on 33 instruments, and they start by playing 33 notes. That's our 'theme', but it doesn't sound right, does it? We need to find a new one.

Here's a pond. Floating across the deep (11 bass notes and a timpani roll) are 21 ducklings, quacking rather randomly. We're all in this together.

An oboe solo – it's Mother Duck! She's dreaming of over the hills and far away. Then everyone is dreaming of over the hills and far away. But dreaming won't get us anywhere...

Time for the adventure! A muted trumpet 'quacks' three times and waddles off to find the way. Three notes? Is that the way to a better theme? The other instruments follow, one by one, and each adds its own three notes to the muted trumpet's tune. The theme gets more and more complicated. By the time everyone has joined in, it's pretty clear that this isn't going to work: our new theme is just a nonsensical string of 96 notes. (Is someone missing?) A tam-tam crash washes away the mess and everyone disappears.

... Except the oboe – it's Mother Duck again! She quacks out the 96-note-theme quickly by herself and waddles off. Where is she going? One by one the instruments return, but in the opposite order ('the first shall be last and the last shall be first'). And this time they each *remove* three notes – three *different* notes. And our theme becomes clearer and clearer as everyone joins in. In fact, it reminds me of something...

Aha! Everyone is back, and *here is the theme!* You know this tune! There *is* something over the hills and far away! But wait. Something is wrong. The theme fades away and the last note is... missing.

We're back at the pond, but now no one is floating across deep. All is dark. All is empty.

The piano plays an elegy. It was only a dream. It was only...

... but then Mother Duck quacks... and there is an echo!

The advantage of this program note is that the story is made quite clear – explicit at the 'nursery rhyme' level, and with a strongly suggested deeper meaning. The musical cues are also clear, such that a listener could easily follow the program note while listening

to the music and hear a clear correspondence between the two.¹⁶ It makes the overall structure of the piece clear even to someone who cannot discern how the variation process is working.

But for that reason, this program note also gives too much away. Although the name of the song is not mentioned by name, the constant references to ducks and the story itself are highly likely to call to mind the melody of *Five Little Ducks Went Out One Day* long before the theme is recognisable in the music, diminishing the joy of discovery. The surprise of the ending (i.e., that there is more to come after the Real Theme finally emerges) is also spoilt. So I came up with a much shorter program note, used at the premiere and now included with the score. It makes no mention of ducks, and merely suggests that audience listen closely for the gradual emergence of a theme they may recognise. It ends with a string of questions, prompting an object-centred approach to the narrative, a desire to find out how things will end. For not until the end does anything make sense; without it, the story is meaningless.

The happy ending of the fairy tale, the myth, and the divine comedy of the soul is to be read, not as a contradiction, but as a transcendence of the universal tragedy of man.¹⁷

¹⁶ Musicians may scoff snobbishly, but the feedback I have received as a writer of program notes indicates that many listeners apparently like to listen to classical music this way when given the chance.

¹⁷ Campbell, *Hero with a Thousand Faces*, 21.

6. Theme and Variations as Order and Transgression

6.1. *Cocoon*

For tragedy is a *mimesis* not of men but of actions – that is, of life... And so the events – the plot – is the *end*¹ of tragedy, and the end is what matters most of all. Furthermore, you can't have a tragedy without an action, but you can have it without [clearly defined] characters.²

The story of *Cocoon* is rather vague and elusive. There are no determinate agents, and the theme (which is original) has no obvious role or extra-musical significance. Yet it is clear that the narrative motion of this piece is tragic.

It is important to distinguish between a tragic *topos* (essentially static musical characteristics such as a minor key and a slow tempo) and a tragic narrative shape – although often found together (as in *Cocoon*), they are conceptually distinct.³ The tragic narrative, according to Frye's model, is the falling motion from innocence to catastrophe;⁴ for Liszka and Almén, it is the defeat of a transgression by an order-imposing hierarchy.⁵

The particular narrative of *Cocoon* is one of dying to self, of surrender. Its conflict is 'psychodynamic' rather than social or interpersonal,⁶ focused on the inner struggle of a broken individual.⁷ The overwhelming experience is one of gradual and inevitable defeat, set in motion by a small but unmistakable flaw or transgression (*harmartia*) in the initial order.⁸ The sense of 'giving in' to this state of affairs, rather than fighting

¹ 'End' here is a translation of *telos*.

² Aristotle, *Aristotle's Poetics: Translated and with a commentary by George Whalley*, ed. John Baxter and Patrick Atherton (Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1997), 73, ProQuest. All brackets and italics are from this edition.

³ Byron Almén, *A Theory of Musical Narrative* (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008), 139–140.

⁴ Northrop Frye, *Anatomy of Criticism: Four Essays* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1957), 162.

⁵ Almén, *Theory of Musical Narrative*, 66.

⁶ Almén, *Theory of Musical Narrative*, 141.

⁷ This is typical of tragedy. 'Comedy tends to deal with characters in a social group, whereas tragedy is more concentrated on a single individual.' Frye, *Anatomy of Criticism*, 207.

⁸ 'Tragic narratives intensify the consequences of transgressions, while romantic or comedic narratives find a way to enhance the dominant hierarchy.' James Jakób Liszka, *The Semiotic of Myth: A Critical Study of the Symbol* (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1989), 16.

against it, puts the narrative at the lowest, darkest end of tragedy, the realm of despair. In fact, the complete tearing apart (*sparagmos*) of the initial order into a state of entropy almost tips it into Frye's *mythos* of winter, irony.⁹

The narrative traces one long descent into what Joseph Campbell calls the 'belly of the whale'. 'The hero, instead of conquering or conciliating the power of the threshold, is swallowed into the unknown, and would appear to have died.'¹⁰ The metaphorical model I used for this was a silkworm spinning its cocoon: it slowly wraps a web around itself until it is hidden, seemingly dead.

The music reflects this 'spinning' or 'wrapping' by repeating and unwinding its theme over several voices simultaneously, creating a multi-layered web of continuous sound. The theme is an 18-note row whose intervals are strictly adhered to throughout the piece.

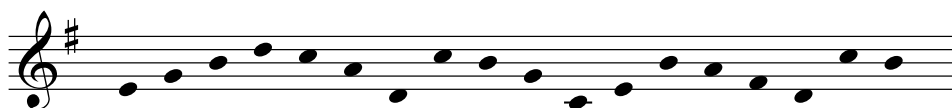


Figure 6.1: Theme of *Cocoon*.

The variations on this theme are limited to rhythm and simple transposition, so that it keeps its identity as a continuous 'thread' running throughout. The overlapping of the theme in several voices with incremental rhythmic variations creates a heterophonic texture for most of the work. Because of this, it cannot really be analysed in terms of variation form at the level of the thematic unit; however, it can be divided into larger sections corresponding to key and to the general variation process at work.

⁹ Frye has *pathos* or *catastrophe* as the archetypal themes of tragedy, and *sparagmos* as the archetypal theme of irony. Frye, *Anatomy of Criticism*, 192.

¹⁰ Joseph Campbell, *The Hero with a Thousand Faces*, 3rd ed. (Novato: New World Library, 2008; first published by Pantheon, 1949), 74.

Section	Bar	Key (minor)	Variation Process
1. Folding In	1	E	Elision of rests
	69	G	
	111	B	
	137	D	
	153	C	
	163	A	
	169	D	
	173	C	
	175	B	
2. Struggle	177	G	Elision of crotchets
	209	C	
3. Surrender	222	E	Accelerating canon at the unison/octave
	252	B	
	264	A	
4. Disintegration	274	F# – clarinet	Polytonal layering and gradual fading
	288	D – violin	
	297	C – cello	
	305	B – flute	

Figure 6.2: Structural outline of *Cocoon*.

All the variation processes suggest a movement of ‘closing up’ or withdrawal, mainly through gradual rhythmic diminution. The theme seems to be continuously folding in on itself, wrapped up more and more tightly. This is evident from the beginning of the piece: the simple removal of a quaver rest at bar 16 in the clarinet part can be heard as the *hamartia* that initiates the tragic plot. The first process is one of elision,¹¹ whereby the rests that keep the theme delineated into two clear phrases at the start of the work are gradually removed and the two halves of the theme slowly begin to ‘fold in’ on each other. The four voices reach a climactic unison at bar 177 (approximately halfway through the work), but the process continues as now the long notes of the theme (crotchets) are also incrementally shortened, causing the voices to diverge into ever more intricate heterophony.

¹¹ This term comes from Wilson Coker, *Music and Meaning: A Theoretical Introduction to Musical Aesthetics* (New York: Free Press, 1972), 84.



Figure 6.3: Elision of rests and longer note values in *Cocoon*. Brackets indicate where the elision occurs. Excerpts have been transposed into the same key.

A new, lighter texture is suddenly reached at bar 222, perhaps marking a shift in the perceived *telos* of the work from heroic struggle to tired surrender. But the ordered process of constriction continues, this time with the four melodic instruments playing the theme in a unison canon with gradually shortening note values, ‘closing in’ until it once more becomes run of continuous quavers.

The other process used throughout the work is that of modulation (see **Figure 6.2**). Abrupt key changes create a feeling of progression, or of arrival, that ultimately proves false. There is no goal, tonally speaking; the key changes are as arbitrary and circular as the 18 notes of the theme, to which they correspond. In the first half of the piece, the modulations spiral in to the unison at bar 177 by means of an exponentially increasing frequency¹² (i.e., they occur more often the closer they get to the climax). After that ‘false’ denouement, they continue to occur at more or less regular intervals. In the last part of the piece (bars 274–344), the modulations cease to apply to the whole ensemble. Their forward-moving impulse is thus severely weakened, and the resulting polytonal ‘soup’ destroys any remaining hope of a goal being reached.

From bar 305 to the end, there is a gradual dissolution of the theme, its notes replaced with rests in the four principal voices. More than a simple ‘fade out’, this has the effect of ‘stifling’ the music, so that the final notes sound feeble and choked.

The whole process unfolds according to an inexorable logic and order, leaving the listener with a heavy feeling of inevitable defeat. None of the musical ‘transgressions’

¹² Derived quite simply from the Fibonacci sequence.

(rhythmic variations, modulations) have succeeded in freeing us from the theme's ever-tightening thread. The music dies. There is no suggestion of eternity.

Except in the title. As the program note explains, the title comes from a metaphor used by Saint Teresa of Ávila to describe the state of a soul before God: an attitude of surrender, dying to self.

Forward then, my daughters! Hasten over your work and build the little cocoon. Let us renounce self-love and self-will, care for nothing earthly, do penance, pray, mortify ourselves, be obedient, and perform all the other good works of which you know... Die! Die as the silkworm does when it has fulfilled the office of its creation, and you will see God and be immersed in His greatness, as the little silkworm is enveloped in its cocoon.¹³

And anyone who knows anything about silkworms will recognise that this is not the end of the story. Even if we disregard Saint Teresa and my program note, the single word of the title – ‘cocoon’ – points toward metamorphosis and the eventual emergence of a butterfly.¹⁴ The music's tragedy is subsumed into a much larger story. As Frye himself recognises, ‘Christianity... sees tragedy as an episode in the divine comedy, the larger scheme of redemption and resurrection.’¹⁵

That doesn't make the music of *Cocoon* any less sorrowful. Indeed, it's one of the few things I've composed from within the heaviness of The Nothing (my name for depression). It crosses Joseph Campbell's ‘threshold of adventure’ broken and forlorn, scarcely daring to hope in a return.

That passage of the threshold is a form of self-annihilation... But here, instead of passing outward, beyond the confines of the visible world, the hero goes inward, to be born again.¹⁶

¹³ Teresa of Ávila, *The Interior Castle, or The Mansions*, trans. the Benedictines of Stanbrook, ed. Benedict Zimmerman, 3rd edition (London: Thomas Baker, 1921), 131–132. <http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/tic/index.htm>.

¹⁴ Or technically a silkmoth in this case, if you want to get pedantic.

¹⁵ Frye, *Anatomy of Criticism*, 215.

¹⁶ Campbell, *Hero with a Thousand Faces*, 77.

7. A multifaceted theme and a web of variations

7.1. *Catcher Variations*

‘You just didn’t know this teacher, Mr Vinson. He could drive you crazy sometimes, him and the goddam class. I mean he’d keep telling you to *unify* and *simplify* all the time. Some things you just can’t *do* that to.’¹

All the other compositions in my portfolio are based around straightforward, linear plots, impelled by variations that are ordered according to simple cumulative procedures. For the major work, I wanted to try telling a different kind of story: one in which the variations are not so obviously linked together but have distinct, contrasting characters. This is a story about growing up and having to deal with the messiness and complexity of real life. The teleology is obscured, the connections between events are not immediately apparent, the subject is confused and the object out of reach.

The inspiration for this story is J. D. Salinger’s novel *The Catcher in the Rye*. This is a single-focus, first-person narrative about a teenage boy spending several days alone in 1940s New York, coming to terms with his place in a hard, ‘crazy’ world and mourning the innocence he must leave behind. His character is developed and the narrative progresses largely through his interactions – present and remembered – with a host of widely contrasting characters. He navigates his way through a chaotic and hostile world, desperately seeking for connection with someone.

The ‘darkness’ that surrounds the protagonist, Holden Caulfield, and his detachment from the outside world is characteristic of the plot known as Voyage and Return.² For Booker, Salinger’s novel is actually a ‘dark version’ of Voyage and Return, an unfulfilled story in which the hero fails to grow, fails to make the switch from dark to light.³ In this sense it aligns with Frye’s Ironic archetype, the *mythos* of experience, in which order and idealism are defeated, shown to be unrealistic and unattainable.⁴

¹ Holden Caulfield to Mr Antolini in J. D. Salinger, *The Catcher in the Rye* (London: Penguin, 1994; first published in serial form in the USA 1945–1946), 166.

² Christopher Booker, *The Seven Basic Plots: Why We Tell Stories* (London: Continuum International, 2004), 98.

³ Booker, *Seven Basic Plots*, 394–396.

⁴ Northrop Frye, *Anatomy of Criticism: Four Essays* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1957), 223.

I think that interpretation is too simplistic. Although the book has often been seen as some kind of rebellious, brash glorification of teenage angst, I find a tenderness in it that is at odds with the Ironic archetype. Holden is not just an arrogant antihero recklessly tearing down all the old-fashioned ideals of the ‘phony’ culture around him; he is actually a broken person himself, searching for meaning and wholeness. I agree with Louis Menand, who writes that Salinger

... wasn’t trying to expose the spiritual poverty of a conformist culture; he was writing a story about a boy whose little brother has died. Holden, after all, isn’t unhappy because he sees that people are phonies; he sees that people are phonies because he is unhappy... *The Catcher in the Rye* is not a novel of the nineteen-fifties; it’s a novel of the nineteen-forties. And it is not a celebration of youth. It is a book about loss and a world gone wrong.⁵

The ending doesn’t ‘fix’ the world (as it would in a Comedy), but it does give Holden a glimmer of redemption, through the love of his little sister Phoebe.⁶ He sees that not everything is lost and he finally stops running away.

When I first read this novel, I did not know if I loved or hated it until I reached the end; its episodic and frequently digressive structure both frustrated and intrigued me. I have used variation form to create a similar experience in music, setting up an episodic structure that is full of jarring contrasts, with short segments of music that often peter out or get interrupted. But just as a single first-person perspective ties together the manifold characters and events of Salinger’s novel, so a single musical theme unites the otherwise disparate variations.

The underlying musical theme is the Scottish folksong (collected by Robert Burns) that gives *The Catcher in the Rye* its title. It is used as a harmonic framework more than anything – almost like a ground bass – but most of the variations also feature at least one of its characteristic melodic motifs (leaps of a sixth, scotch snap, dotted rhythm, descending scale).

⁵ Louis Menand, ‘Holden at Fifty: *The Catcher in the Rye* and what it spawned,’ *The New Yorker*, 1 October 2001. <https://www.newyorker.com/magazine/2001/10/01/holden-at-fifty>.

⁶ Booker argues that Phoebe remains an ‘elusive’ anima, offering an impossible return to a past innocence, leaving Holden ‘frozen in a state of arrested development... unable to grow up.’ (Booker, *Seven Basic Plots*, 396). But I think Booker misinterprets Holden’s character (and thus his redemption) by ignoring the death of his brother Allie, which I see as the underlying reason for Holden’s ‘fall’ in the first place. Allie is the elusive one; Phoebe, for all her ‘innocence’, is very real.

The image shows a musical score for a folk song. It consists of two systems of music, each with a treble and bass staff. The key signature is one sharp (F#), and the time signature is 4/4. The melody is written in the treble staff, and the bass line is in the bass staff. The lyrics are written below the melody. Roman numerals are placed below the bass line to indicate the chords.

System 1:
 Treble staff: Gin a bo-dy meet a bo-dy Co-min' thro' the rye, Gin a bo-dy kiss a bo-dy, Need a bo-dy cry?
 Bass staff: I IV I IV I I IV I IV I

System 2:
 Treble staff: Il - ka las-sie hae her lad-die, Nane, the say, hae I, Yet a' the lads they smile on me When com-in' thro' the rye.
 Bass staff: vi V (or iii) vi IV I V vi V IV I

Figure 7.1: Theme of the *Catcher Variations* ('Comin' thro' the rye').

In Salinger's novel, this folksong serves as a symbol for childhood innocence.⁷ It first appears when Holden hears a little boy singing it while walking along the street, oblivious to the dangers of the world around him:

The cars zoomed by, brakes screeched all over the place, his parents paid no attention to him, and he kept on walking next to the curb and singing 'If a body catch a body coming through the rye'. It made me feel better.⁸

Much later, while talking to Phoebe, the misheard (or misremembered) lyrics suggest to Holden the idealised image of what he would like to be: a 'catcher in the rye', protecting kids from running through an imaginary field of rye and falling off the edge of a cliff.⁹ It is a peculiar, fantastical notion, and it reveals his longing to recapture some kind of lost innocence.

Just as Salinger's title is unexplained for the first hundred pages of his book, the folksong theme does not appear in a recognisable form until halfway through the *Catcher Variations*. When it does (at Variation 51), it is made to sound as simple and peaceful as possible, but also – like Holden's dream – impossibly idealistic and out-of-reach. Coming after nearly twenty minutes of G major,¹⁰ the sudden shift to E-flat major marks the theme out as something altogether different. We glimpse it as though from a

⁷ Somewhat ironically, given the meaning the lyrics!

⁸ Salinger, *Catcher in the Rye*, 104.

⁹ Salinger, *Catcher in the Rye*, 156.

¹⁰ I use the term 'major' loosely; although the tonality is clearly centred on G, it is not particularly diatonic (hence the absence of a key signature).

great distance and it sounds unattainable; it is too far away from the ‘real world’ of G major, which quickly reasserts itself as though nothing has happened.¹¹

Yet this is the theme that underlies all the variations, much like the theme of ‘lost innocence’ that underlies the story of the novel. Even though the moment of recognition does not occur until Variation 51, it is retrospectively clear that this theme has been in the music from the beginning. It has, however, always been distorted – brash, surly Variation 1 (initially heard as the theme by virtue of its premier position) is essentially an inversion of the familiar song (see **Figure 7.2**), and most of the subsequent variations have been based on this ‘inverted’ version. The tonal separation of Variation 51 shows that there can no return to this ‘pure’ form of the theme – innocence lost cannot be regained. We hear it not as an arrival, but as a long-lost memory, forever in the past. So the music stumbles onwards (back in G major), looking for another answer.



Figure 7.2: Melodic comparison of two of the *Catcher Variations*, showing how Variation 1 is essentially an inversion of the familiar melody heard in Variation 51.

Aside from their underlying theme, there is little apparent connection between the 90 variations. Their ordering is disorienting; instead of grouping similar variations together, I have arranged them so that the music’s tempo, style and mood are constantly in flux.¹² The story is constantly moving, yet also going nowhere. ‘For a guy who wishes he could pull a Peter Pan on his biological clock, having no forward momentum

¹¹ Gregory Karl calls this kind of sequence an ‘enclosure’, in which a contrasting, interrupting element is ‘swept aside’ by a swift return to the original state. Gregory Lewis Karl, ‘Structuralism and Musical Plot,’ *Music Theory Spectrum* 19, no. 1 (1997): 13–34. <https://doi.org/10.2307/745997>.

¹² This isn’t strictly true; there *are* groupings of similar variations, but they are usually short-lived; Variations 68–80 constitute the longest continuous stretch of similar variations (all fast and loud), creating momentum toward the climax; but even here there are extreme contrasts of dissonance and consonance, for example.

in the narrative is kind of the point.’¹³ The way the music keeps chopping and changing between various moods and styles suggests a ‘lost’ subject, lacking direction, trying to find himself in a succession of ‘masks’,¹⁴ or continuously reconstructing his persona as a defence.¹⁵ All that movement without a clear sense of direction implies an ironic narrative, rapidly descending into madness, and the obsessive ubiquity of G major seems to direct the music’s violence inwards, ‘an impulse toward self-destruction’.¹⁶

The eclectic mix of styles, liberal use of dissonance and juxtaposition of naïveté with bitter satire is inspired by the language of Salinger’s novel: a rhythmic, conversational and seemingly casual tone¹⁷ that is actually a mingling of ‘both the slob and the literate idiom’.¹⁸ Many of the variations are curtailed, reflecting the incomplete, distracted thought processes of a protagonist who is constantly changing his mind and withdrawing.

The 90 variations were conceived as character portraits of the various people Holden meets or remembers throughout the novel. Just as certain key characters reappear during the story, so certain variations recur in the musical structure, like secondary themes or thematicised variations.¹⁹ As these recurring variations become familiar, they hint at a larger-scale narrative beyond the jarring contrasts heard at the level of adjacent variations.

¹³ Shmoop Editorial Team, ‘The Catcher in the Rye,’ *Shmoop University, Inc* (last modified November 11, 2008; accessed October 12, 2018), <https://www.shmoop.com/catcher-in-the-rye/>.

¹⁴ Almén sees this kind of effect in the contrasting *topoi* of Schoenberg’s Six Little Piano Pieces, op. 19, no. 4, which he analyses as an example of ‘extreme tragic irony’. Byron Almén, *A Theory of Musical Narrative* (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008), 186.

¹⁵ Danielle M. Roemer, ‘The Personal Narrative and Salinger’s *Catcher in the Rye*,’ *Western Folklore* 51, no. 1 (1992): 6. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/1499640>.

¹⁶ Carl F. Strauch, ‘Kings in the Back Row: Meaning through Structure. A Reading of Salinger’s *The Catcher in the Rye*,’ *Wisconsin Studies in Contemporary Literature* 2, no. 1 (1961): 14. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/1207365>.

¹⁷ Anonymous, ‘*The Catcher in the Rye* is still harrowing, still beautiful, and still relevant’.
<https://slothropsgrave.wordpress.com/2013/05/19/the-catcher-in-the-rye-is-still-harrowing-still-beautiful-and-still-relevant/>.

¹⁸ Strauch, ‘Kings in the Back Row’, 7.

¹⁹ Swinkin’s term is ‘thematic variations’. Jeffrey Swinkin, ‘Reference and Schenkerian Structure: Toward a Theory of Variation,’ *Indiana Theory Review* 25 (2004): 212. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/24045285>.

Set of recurring variations	Key	Character	Function
14, 17, 30, 37, 53, 66, 76	G	Jane Gallagher	Female redeeming figure who remains distant
48, 60, 63, 77	G	Sally Hayes	Female redeeming figure who is unsuccessful
16, 45, 82	E	Allie Caulfield	The 'broken' element that underlies everything; source of sorrow
32, 84, 89	C	Phoebe Caulfield	Female redeeming figure who is successful
1, 81, 90	G/C	Holden Caulfield	Protagonist, broken then redeemed

Figure 7.3: Some of the recurring variations of *Catcher Variations* and their function in the story.

Among the dizzying array of contrasting variations, those that recur are able to function as points of stability or re-orientation. Although none recur verbatim, their 'types' are distinct enough to be familiar, and the way they change at each occurrence tells its own story. For example, the hesitant but peaceful 'Jane Gallagher' variations progress from fleeting fragments (Variations 14, 17, 30) to a full exposition (37) and then back to fragments of increasing dissonance (53, 66, 76) as it becomes apparent that there is no redemption to be had from this quarter. The 'Sally Hayes' variations follow a similar path, from quiet and hesitant (48) to full and happy (60) to bittersweet (63) and broken (77).

When the melody of Variation 1 (the inverted theme) returns at Variation 81, played by one finger, it sounds like the music has finally broken down and there is nowhere left to turn. The descending scale motif (heard in several earlier variations, particularly 26 and 38) this time goes right down, via dissonant parallel 9ths, to the depths of the keyboard for a final recurrence of the despairing E major-minor tonality (Variation 82, 'Allie Caulfield').

At this point in the story – Holden's 'Dark Night of the Soul'²⁰ – the protagonist (not to mention the composer) is all but spent. The final effort for redemption (Variations 87 and 88, corresponding to Holden's visit to his old teacher, Mr Antolini) tries a completely different approach, slow and logical. These variations present a gradual

²⁰ Strauch, 'Kings in the Back Row', 19.

‘verticalisation’²¹ of the theme in both its normal and inverted versions, a method that results in dissonance and failure once more.

The protagonist has been trying to save himself,²² but his redemption can only come from outside. I see this story not as an Irony (defeat), nor as Voyage and Return (the heroism of the protagonist), but as Rebirth.

What marks out the Rebirth plot is the way we see the central figure eventually frozen in his dark and lonely state with seemingly no hope of escape. And it is here, as light stealing in on the darkness, that the vision appears which inspires the stirring back to life, centred on a particular redeeming figure: invariably, where the story has a hero, a Young Woman or a Child.²³

In Salinger’s novel, this ‘redeeming figure’ is Holden’s little sister Phoebe. Musically, it is a recurring C major variation – tonally, a restful plagal cadence away from G major, a step that is significant yet reachable. This key is only heard twice (Variations 32 and 84) before the final two variations finally make the longed-for connection, uniting G major subject and C major redeemer without compromising either of them.²⁴ This signifies acceptance rather than escape; the melody is the same, but it has been ‘redeemed’ into a more peaceful harmony. Bryce Taylor describes this redemption pattern beautifully when he sees it realised in the ‘incarnational’²⁵ love of Phoebe for her brother:

By identifying herself with Holden in an act of loving solidarity, she reveals to him once and for all the hypocrisy of his fantasies. Rather than ‘catching’ (i.e., saving) her innocence, Holden’s self-imposed exile threatens to drag Phoebe away from her childhood. Seeing this, Holden finally lets go of his pretensions to be a saviour and finds the humility to receive salvation from Phoebe, who has become his ‘catcher’... In a sense, Phoebe enables Holden to accept the fact of fallenness, and to do so not out of cold resignation, but out of humility. Holden accepts that he cannot, by himself, save innocence, and he comes to love the world even in its fallenness.²⁶

²¹ Term borrowed from Wilson Coker, *Music and Meaning: A Theoretical Introduction to Musical Aesthetics* (New York: Free Press, 1972), 84.

²² ‘Holden, for much of the novel, nurses an image of himself as saviour.’ Bryce A. Taylor, ‘Holden Caulfield: Sort of a Christian,’ *Religion and the Arts* 18 (2014): 665.

²³ Booker, *Seven Basic Plots*, 204.

²⁴ By means of some C lydian harmonies.

²⁵ Taylor, ‘Holden Caulfield: Sort of a Christian’, 655.

²⁶ Taylor, ‘Holden Caulfield: Sort of a Christian’, 667.

It is not a dramatic ‘eucatastrophe’,²⁷ as in *Over the Hills and Far Away*, but a gentle one – the hope of redemption rather than its fulfilment, but no less crucial for that.

In this analysis I have attempted to show how the music of the *Catcher Variations* tells a redemptive story in its own terms, with musical structures such as themes, variations and key centres functioning as the agents and events in its narrative. Although it is Salinger’s novel that inspired the structure and dramatic teleology of the composition, I hope that the musical drama can be just as coherent and captivating for those who have no knowledge of the book. The *Catcher Variations* are a personal musical response to Salinger’s novel rather than an attempted ‘retelling’ of it.

It is well known that Salinger refused to allow any adaptations of his book, and so in this case I am reluctant to provide any explicit textual references to it, such as a program note. The allusive title and the use of the folksong (‘Comin’ thro’ the rye’) will suggest a connection for those familiar with the novel, but it is up to the listener to join the dots; this analysis is not a program note. Most of the audience at the first (private) performance of this work had not read Salinger’s novel or had forgotten it,²⁸ but informal feedback indicated that the musical narrative was compelling enough on its own terms.²⁹ If readers and viewers are ‘experts in narrative by virtue of being human’,³⁰ so are listeners.

²⁷ Word coined by J. R. R. Tolkien, ‘On Fairy-Stories’ (first published 1947), in *Tales from the Perilous Realm*, illustrated by Alan Lee (New York: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2008), 384.

²⁸ And of those who read the novel especially for my recital (I mentioned the book in my invitation), several disliked it, which suggests that they did not understand the story in the same way I did – perhaps the music actually made *more* sense to them than the book!

²⁹ Private recital, *Catcher Variations* performed by the composer, Elder Hall, University of Adelaide, 10 February 2018.

³⁰ Suzanne Keen, preface to *Narrative Form* (Basingstoke: Palgrave MacMillan, 2003), x.

8. Conclusion

In this exegesis I have shown how the traditional musical form of ‘variations on a theme’ can be adapted as a structure for musical storytelling. I have explored this creatively through the original compositions of the portfolio, covering a range of narrative types and varying degrees of narrative specificity. Using variation form as a structural tool rather than a rigid framework, I have shown how two of its distinctive features – its monothematicism and its repetitive, cellular structure – can be used effectively in instrumental concert music to convey a story to the listener.

The monothematicism of variation form is well suited to single-focus narratives, and it readily implies a ‘first-person’ perspective. This is enhanced by the inherent repetitiveness of the form, which encourages the listener to internalise the musical subject and thus enter into the story, identifying strongly with the protagonist. The theme can then be readily perceived as the story’s subject (when clearly established at the outset) or object (when revealed as the goal or outcome of the variations). These two possibilities are explored in *Going on a Lion Hunt* and *Over the Hills and Far Away* respectively.

The segmented, episodic nature of variation form can be made to suggest narrative flow when the variations follow a logical, linear progression. A simple, incremental procedure applied to a theme, resulting in a string of linked variations, creates implicit causality between successive events, as in a narrative. Although such minimalist processes have often been used to *discourage* a narrative listening strategy (by shifting a listener’s attention away from long-range drama and towards a trance-like or meditative state), their implicit teleology can have the opposite effect when narrative cues are added to a piece, encouraging expectation and anticipation in the listener. This approach to variation form can be used to suggest a simple narrative structure of gradual growth or change, as in *Teklanika Twilight*, *The Imaginary Waltz* and *Yukon Sunrise*. It can also form the backbone of a more complex narrative on a larger scale, as in *Cocoon*, *Going on a Lion Hunt* and *Over the Hills and Far Away*.

A more traditional approach to variation form, in which the variations are independent and distinct, is suited to a different kind of storytelling: less linear and more interwoven. When carried out on a large scale, there is the potential in this form for an intricate web of relationships between the variations, reflecting a more complex narrative in which

there may be many diverse characters and chronological deviations. But the overall monothematicism means that the story is still focused very much on the experiences of an individual subject. This is the approach I have used in the *Catcher Variations*. There is much scope here for further creative exploration.

As a composer, I have appreciated the formal clarity and simplicity that variation form provides. It has helped me to be more focused and deliberate in how I structure music and develop material. I have embraced the form's intrinsic repetitiveness and have deliberately pushed the limits of its monothematicism and cellular structure. If anything, I have taken things too far, as I am wont to do! But one of the primary purposes of this project was to push myself out of my comfort zone and to experiment with untried compositional methods and aesthetics. I am looking forward to composing more intuitively again in the future, swinging the pendulum back away from my self-imposed strict adherence to musical structures and processes, and towards a middle-ground that combines freedom of expression with a newly-won clarity of form.

Musical storytelling, the other focus of this project, is something I have always been attracted to, but my understanding of its potential has become much clearer with this project. I have shown how subtle narrative cues (textual or musical) can reveal stories even within rather minimalist, mechanical musical structures. Here also, I have possibly taken things too far (at least in the exegesis), and perhaps the most valuable thing I have gained from subjecting musical narrative and musical storytelling to such intense analysis is a greater appreciation of *non*-narrative listening strategies. While music *can* tell stories – and perhaps always does, in some sense – there is much more to it than this.

Nevertheless, stories are vital to how I perceive and compose music, and a significant part of this project's originality lies in the multi-layered approach I have taken to musical storytelling. Rather than fear the naïveté and lack of sophistication often associated with program music (particularly where simple stories like fairy-tales are involved), I have sought to use these traits to my advantage. When allied with the transparency and repetitiveness of variation form, simple musical plots can become so obvious and self-evident (sometimes ironically, sometimes humorously) that listeners *want* to look for a deeper significance, to ask questions of what they are hearing. If the title and program notes can encourage this, without providing ready-made answers, then

it enables the listener to enter into the music's story and hear it as their own. And that is a wonderful way to experience music. If I have enabled that, I have done well.

List of Sources

Scores

- Adams, John Luther. *Become Ocean*. Taiga Press, 2015 (revised 2016).
https://issuu.com/scoresondemand/docs/become_ocean_57008.
- Adams, John Luther. *In the White Silence*. Taiga Press, 1998.
https://issuu.com/scoresondemand/docs/inthewhitesilence_57015.
- Bach, Johann Sebastian. *Goldberg-Variationen*. Edited by Rudolf Steglich. Munich: G. Henle Verlag, 1973.
- Beethoven, Ludwig van. 'Diabelli Variations.' In *Variationen fur Klavier*. Edited by Joseph Schmidt-Gorg. Munich: G. Henle Verlag, 1962.
- Beethoven, Ludwig van. Piano Sonata no. 30 in E major (op. 109) and no. 32 in C minor (op. 111). In *Klaviersonaten Beethoven*. Edited by B.A. Wallner. Munich: G. Henle Verlag, 1973.
- Beethoven, Ludwig van. *Symphony no. 3 in E-flat major, op. 55*. Hawkes Pocket Scores. London: Boosey & Hawkes, n.d.
- Benson, Warren. *The Leaves Are Falling*. Milwaukee: Hal Leonard, 1966.
- Berg, Alban. *Georg Buechner's Wozzeck: Opera in 3 Acts (15 Scenes), op. 7*. Vienna: Universal Edition, 1955.
- Berlioz, Hector. *Fantastic Symphony*. Edited by Edward T. Cone. Norton Critical Scores. New York: Norton, 1971.
- Britten, Benjamin. 'Cello Suite no. 3, op. 87.' In *Three suites for cello, op. 72, 80 & 87*. Edited by Mstislav Rostropovich. London: Faber Music, 1986.
- Britten, Benjamin. *Nocturnal after John Dowland for guitar, op. 70*. London: Faber Music, [1980?]. Reissue of edition originally published in 1965.
- Britten, Benjamin. *Peter Grimes: an opera in three acts and a prologue derived from the poem of George Crabbe, op. 33*. London: Boosey & Hawkes, 1963.

- Britten, Benjamin. *The Turn of the Screw, op. 54: an opera in a prologue and two acts*. London: Boosey & Hawkes, 1966.
- Britten, Benjamin. *The Young Person's Guide to the Orchestra: variations and fugue on a theme of Purcell, op. 34*. London: Boosey & Hawkes, 1947.
- Chopin, Frédéric. 'Berceuse, op. 57.' In *Fantaisies, op. 49 / Berceuse, op. 57 / Barcarolle, op. 60*. 10th edition. Krakow: Instytut Fryderyka Chopina, 1977.
- Dobbins, Bill. 'All of You.' In *The Contemporary Jazz Pianist: A Comprehensive Approach to Keyboard Improvisation*. Vol. 4. New York: Charles Colin, 1989.
- Dukas, Paul. *L'apprenti sorcier: Scherzo d'après une ballade de Goethe*. Paris: Durand, n.d.
- Elgar, Edward. *Variations on an Original Theme (Enigma) for Orchestra, op. 36*. London: Eulenburg, 1985.
- Gandolfi, Michael. *Flourishes and Meditations on a Renaissance Theme*. M51 Music, 2010.
- Giroux, Julie. *A Symphony of Fables*. San Antonio: Music Propria, 2006.
- Grainger, Percy. *Lincolnshire Posy*. Edited by Frederick Fennell. Cleveland: Ludwig Music, 1987.
- Grainger, Percy. 'Hard Hearted Barb'ra (H)Ellen.' In *Thirteen folksongs: voice and piano*. New York: G. Schirmer, 1991.
- Grieg, Edvard. 'Ase's Death.' In *Peer Gynt: Suite no. 1, op. 46; Suite no. 2, op. 55*. London: Eulenberg, 1970.
- Haydn, Joseph. *Variationen, f-moll*. Edited by Sonja Gerlach. Munich: G. Henle Verlag, 1969.
- Ives, Charles. *Symphony no. 3: The Camp Meeting*. New York: Associated Music Publishers, 1964.
- Kats-Chernin, Elena. *Mythic*. Boosey & Hawkes, 2006. Accessed through the Australian Music Centre.

- Lang, David. *The Passing Measures*. New York: Red Poppy, 1998.
<https://davidlangmusic.com/music/passing-measures>.
- Ligeti, György. *Musica ricercata per pianoforte*. Mainz: Schott, 1995.
- Mendelssohn, Felix. *Variations sérieuses für Klavier, op. 54*. Edited by Theodor Kullak. Frankfurt: C.F. Peters, n.d.
- Pärt, Arvo. *Fratres für Violine und Klavier*. Vienna: Universal Edition, 1980.
- Polglase, John. *Variations on an Air by Purcell*. Adelaide: unpublished score, 2017.
- Ravel, Maurice. *Boléro*. Paris: Durand, 1929.
- Ravel, Maurice. *La valse: poème chorégraphique pour orchestra*. Paris: Durand, 1921.
- Rimsky-Korsakov, Nikolai. *Scheherazade: Suite Symphonique, op. 35*. London: Boosey & Hawkes, 1940.
- Rzewski, Frederic. *Les Moutons de Panurge*. Autograph manuscript, 1969.
<https://www.scribd.com/doc/57235605/Frederic-Rzewski-Les-Moutons-de-Panurge-SCORE>.
- Rzewski, Frederic. *The People United Will Never Be Defeated*. Zen-On Music, 1979.
<https://www.scribd.com/doc/234413826/The-People-United-Will-Never-Be-Defeated>.
- Say, Fazil. *Paganini Variations for Piano, op. 5e*. Self-published, 1995.
- Schultz, Andrew. *Twelve Variations for Piano Duet, op. 57: 'Gesangvoll, mit innigster Empfindung'*. Australian Music Centre, 1997.
- Stanford, Charles Villiers. 'La Belle Dame sans merci.' In *C. Villiers Stanford: Songs*. Edited by Geoffrey Bush. London: Musica Britannica, 1986.
- Stanhope, David. *Concerto for Band*. Australian Music Centre, 1990 (revised 2016).
- Strauss, Richard. *Don Quixote: Symphonic Poem, op. 35*. London: Eulenberg, 1974.
- Strauss, Richard. *Till Eulenspiegel: Symphonic Poem, op. 28*. London: Eulenberg, 1974.
- Turner, Jess Langston. *Rumpelstilzchen*. Self-published, 2010.

Webern, Anton. *Variationen für Klavier, op. 27*. Vienna: Universal Edition, 1965.

Discography

Adams, John Luther. *Become Ocean*. Seattle Symphony Orchestra, conducted by Ludovic Morlot. Cantaloupe Music CA21101, 2014. Spotify.

Adams, John Luther. *Clouds of Forgetting, Clouds of Unknowing*. Apollo Chamber Orchestra, conducted by JoAnn Falletta. Anthology of Record Music, 1997. Spotify.

Adams, John Luther. *In the White Silence*. Oberlin Contemporary Music Ensemble, conducted by Tim Weiss. Anthology of Recorded Music, 2003. Spotify.

Bach, Johann Sebastian. *Goldberg Variations, BWV 988*. Blandine Verlet (harpsichord). Auvidis E8745, 1993. Naxos Music Library.

Bach, Johann Sebastian. *Goldberg Variations, BWV 988*. Daniel Barenboim (piano). Erato 825646001064, 2007. Naxos Music Library.

Bach, Johann Sebastian. *Goldberg Variations, BWV 988*. Murray Perahia (piano). Sony Classical 696998924321, 2000. Naxos Music Library.

Beethoven, Ludwig van. 'Diabelli Variations.' In *Beethoven: Diabelli Variations / Bach: Partita no. 4*. Stephen Kovacevich (piano). Onyx ONYX4035, 2008. Naxos Music Library.

Beethoven, Ludwig van. 'Diabelli Variations.' In *Beethoven: Diabelli Variations / 11 Bagatelles / Fantasia, op. 77*. Rudolf Serkin (piano). Sony Classical 827969344125, 2004. Naxos Music Library.

Beethoven, Ludwig van. Piano Sonata no. 30 in E major (op. 109) and no. 32 in C minor (op. 111). In *Beethoven: Complete Piano Sonatas*. Louis Lortie (piano). Chandos CHAN10616-24, 2010. Naxos Music Library.

Beethoven, Ludwig van. Piano Sonata no. 30 in E major (op. 109) and no. 32 in C minor (op. 111). In *Beethoven: Complete Piano Sonatas: Volume 1*. Gerard Willems (piano). ABC Classics 00028948140763, 2016. Naxos Music Library.

- Beethoven, Ludwig van. Symphony no. 3 in E-flat major, op. 55. In *Beethoven: Symphonies nos. 3 'Eroica' & 4*. Orchestre Révolutionnaire et Romantique, conducted by John Eliot Gardiner. Berlin: Deutsche Grammophon, 1994. Spotify.
- Benson, Warren. 'The Leaves Are Falling.' In *The Leaves Are Falling*. Queensland Conservatorium of Music Wind Symphony. Brisbane: Griffith University, 1998. Compact disc.
- Berg, Alban. *Wozzeck*. Konzertvereinigung Wiener Staatsopernchor, Wiener Philharmoniker and Wiener Sängerknaben, conducted by Claudio Abbado. Hamburg: Deutsche Grammophon 423 587-2, 1988. Compact disc.
- Berlioz, Hector. *Symphonie fantastique*. Orchestre Révolutionnaire et Romantique, conducted by John Eliot Gardiner. Decca 00028943440226, 2000. Naxos Music Library.
- Bogle, Eric, and Calvin Bowman. 'And the band played Waltzing Matilda.' In *That Bloody Game: Australian World War I Songs*. Michael Halliwell (baritone) and David Miller (piano). Wirripang, 2016. Spotify.
- Britten, Benjamin. 'Cello Suite no. 3.' In *The Protecting Veil / Thrinos / Cello Suite no. 3*. Steven Isserlis. EMI, 2003. Spotify.
- Britten, Benjamin. 'Nocturnal after John Dowland for guitar, op. 70.' In *Fanfare for St. Edmondsbury / Suite no. 1 for solo guitar / Nocturnal for guitar / Songs from the Chinese / Sinfonietta*. BIS: BIS-CD-31, 1991. Compact disc.
- Britten, Benjamin. *Peter Grimes*. Philip Langridge, City of London Sinfonia, London Symphony Chorus, Opera London. Colchester: Chandos CHAN 9947/8, 1996. Compact disc.
- Britten, Benjamin. *The Turn of the Screw*. Joan Rodgers, Ian Bostridge, Mahler Chamber Orchestra, conducted by Daniel Harding. EMI, 2010. Spotify.
- Britten, Benjamin. *Young Person's Guide to the Orchestra / Peter Grimes: 4 Sea-Interludes*. Bournemouth Symphony Orchestra, conducted by Richard Hickox. Chandos, 1993. Spotify.

- Bryars, Gavin. *Jesus' Blood Never Failed Me Yet*. Tom Waits (vocals), Michael Riesman (conductor). Point Music 43 8-23-2, 1993. Compact disc.
- Chopin, Frédéric. 'Berceuse, op. 57.' In *Barcarolle / Berceuse / Allegro de concert / Sonata no. 1*. Vladimir Ashkenazy. London: Decca, 1985. Compact disc.
- Corigliano, John. 'Fantasia on an Ostinato.' In *Concerto for Piano & Orchestra / Elegy / Tournaments / Fantasia on an Ostinato*. St Louis Symphony Orchestra, conducted by Leonard Slatkin. New York: RCA Victor Red Seal 09026-68100-2, 1996. Compact disc.
- Corigliano, John. *Symphony no. 1*. Stephen Hough, Chicago Symphony Orchestra, conducted by Daniel Barenboim. Erato 2292-45601-2, 1991. Compact disc.
- Delius, Frederick. 'Brigg Fair (Enligh Rhapsody)' and 'Appalachia (Variations on an Old Slave Song)'. In *Delius: Orchestral Works*. London Symphony Orchestra, conducted by John Barbirolli. EMI, 1995. Spotify.
- Dukas, Paul. 'The Sorcerer's Apprentice.' In *Vaughan Williams: Symphony no. 2 / Chopin: Piano Concerto no. 1 / Dukas: The Sorcerer's Apprentice*. Melbourne Symphony Orchestra, Christopher Seaman. ABC Classics 00028948129805, 2016. Naxos Music Library.
- Elgar, Edward. 'Falstaff.' In *Falstaff / Orchestral Songs / Grania & Diarmid*. BBC Philharmonic, conducted by Andrew Davis. Chandos, 2017. Spotify.
- Elgar, Edward. 'Enigma Variations.' In *Enigma Variations / In the South / Serenade for Strings*. Philharmonia Orchestra, conducted by Andrew Davis. Signum Records, 2009. Spotify.
- Feldman, Morton. 'Madame Press Died Last Week At Ninety.' In *A Second of Silence*. The Knights, Eric Jacobsen. Ancalagon LLC, 2012. Spotify.
- Gandolfi, Michael. 'Flourishes and Meditations on a Renaissance Theme.' In *Voicings*. North Texas Wind Symphony, conducted by Eugene Migliaro. GIA WindWorks, 2013. Spotify.
- Giroux, Julie. 'A Symphony of Fables.' In *A Symphony of Fables*. Osaka Municipal Symphonic Band. Fontec FOCD9396, 2008. Naxos Music Library.

- Grainger, Percy. 'Lincolnshire Posy.' In *Trendsetters: Music for Wind Band*. Peabody Conservatory Wind Ensemble, conducted by H.D. Parker. Naxos 8.572242, 2009. Compact disc.
- Grainger, Percy. 'In a Nutshell: Suite.' In *Grainger Edition, Vol. 4: Works for Wind Orchestra*. Chandos CHAN9549, 1997. Compact disc.
- Griswold, Erik. *Time Crystals*. Clocked Out. Innova, 2015. Spotify.
- Grofé, Ferde. 'Grand Canyon Suite.' In *Grofé: Grand Canyon Suite / Gershwin: Porgy & Bess: A Symphonic Picture*. Detroit Symphony Orchestra, conducted by Antal Doráti. Decca 00028941011022, 2015. Naxos Music Library.
- Ives, Charles. 'Symphony no. 3.' In *Ives: The Symphonies / Orchestral Sets 1 & 2*. Academy of St Martin in the Fields, conducted by Neville Marriner. London: Decca, 2000. Compact disc.
- Kats-Chernin, Elena. 'Mythic.' In *Wild Swans*. Tasmanian Symphony Orchestra, conducted by Ola Rudner. ABC Classics 00028948133505, 2016. Compact disc.
- Kuhnau, Johann. 'The Biblical Sonatas.' In *Kuhnau: Keyboard Works*. John Butt. Harmonia Mundi, 1992. Spotify.
- Lang, David. *The Passing Measures*. Marty Ehrlich (bass clarinet), City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra and Chorus, conducted by Paul Herbert. Cantaloupe Music: 2011. Spotify.
- Marshall, Christopher. *Te Rerenga: Journey to the Afterlife*. New Zealand Symphony Orchestra, conducted by Hamish McKeich. Resound, 2004.
<https://www.sounz.org.nz/resources/18564>.
- Pärt, Arvo. *Fratres*. Fiamminghi, Rufolf Werthen. Cleveland: Telarc CD 80387, 1995. Compact disc.
- Ravel, Maurice. 'Boléro' and 'La valse'. In *Boléro / La valse / Concertos pour piano*. Orchestra National de Lille, conducted by Jean-Claude Casadesus. Harmonia Mundi, 2007. Compact disc.

- Ravel, Maurice. 'La Valse.' In *Ravel: La Valse / Mother Goose / Daphnis et Chloé Suite no. 2*. Rotterdam Philharmonic Orchestra, conducted by Yannick Nézet-Séguin. EMI, 2009. Spotify.
- Reich, Steve. *Drumming*. Steve Reich and Musicians. Nonesuch Records, 2005. Spotify.
- Rzewski, Frederic. 'Les Moutons de Panurge.' In *Music of Frederic Rzewski*. Eighth Blackbird. Cedille, 2000. Spotify.
- Rzewski, Frederic. *The People United Will Never Be Defeated*. Frederic Rzewski (piano). New Albion Records, 1992. Spotify.
- Say, Fazil. 'Paganini Jazz.' In *Say Plays Say*. Fazil Say (piano). Naïve Classique: 2014. Spotify.
- Say, Fazil. 'Summertime Variations.' In *1001 Nights in the Harem*. Fazil Say (piano). Naïve: 2009. Spotify.
- Schultz, Andrew. 'Once upon a time.' In *Andrew Schultz: Orchestral Works*. Tasmanian Symphony Orchestra, conducted by Richard Mills. ABC Classics, 2011. Compact disc.
- Schultz, Andrew. 'Twelve Variations for Piano Duet, op. 57.' In *Suspended Preludes*. Bernard Lanskey and Stephen Emmerson (piano). Tall Poppies TP171, 2008. Compact disc.
- Stanford, Charles Villiers. 'La Belle Dame sans merci.' In *Dame Janet Baker sings Fauré, Schubert & Strauss, English song*. Janet Baker and Gerald Moore. EMI Classics 7243 5 65009 2 1, 1994. Compact disc.
- Stanhope, David. 'Concerto for Band.' In *Little Ripper!: Wind Band Music by David Stanhope*. Elder Conservatorium Wind Orchestra, conducted by Robert Hower. Tall Poppies TP107, 1996. Compact disc.
- Strauss, Richard. 'Don Quixote' and 'Till Eulenspiegel'. In *Strauss: Don Quixote / Till Eulenspiegels lustige Streiche / Don Juan*. Berlin Philharmonic Orchestra, conducted by Paul Tortelier. Regis, 2011. Spotify.

Turner, Jess Langston. 'Rumpelstilzchen.' In *Audibles*. North Texas Wind Symphony, conducted by Eugene Migliaro Corporon. GIA WindWorks, 2013.

Bibliography

Almén, Byron. *A Theory of Musical Narrative*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008.

Altman, Rick. *A Theory of Narrative*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2008.

Anonymous. 'The Catcher in the Rye: The Language of a Rebel'. *Sporadicity*, 16 February 2007. <http://vivifications.blogspot.com/2007/02/catcher-in-rye.html>.

Anonymous. 'The Catcher in the Rye is still harrowing, still beautiful, and still relevant.' *Slothrop's Grave*, 19 May 2013. <https://slothropsgrave.wordpress.com/2013/05/19/the-catcher-in-the-rye-is-still-harrowing-still-beautiful-and-still-relevant/>.

Aristotle. *Aristotle's Poetics: Translated and with a commentary by George Whalley*, edited by John Baxter and Patrick Atherton. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1997. ProQuest.

Axtell, David. *We're Going on a Lion Hunt*. London: Macmillan, 2000.

Bal, Mieke. *Narratology: Introduction to the Theory of Narrative*. 2nd ed. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1997.

Ball, Philip. *The Music Instinct: How Music Works and Why We Can't Do Without It*. London: Bodley Head, 2010.

Barthes, Roland. 'An Introduction to the Structural Analysis of Narrative.' Translated by Lionel Duisit. *New Literary History* 6, no. 2 (1975): 237–272. <https://doi.org/10.2307/468419>.

Begbie, Jeremy. *Theology, Music and Time*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000.

Berger, Karol. *Bach's Cycle, Mozart's Arrow: An Essay on the Origins of Musical Modernity*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 2007.

- Booker, Christopher. *The Seven Basic Plots: Why We Tell Stories*. London: Continuum International, 2004.
- Breuel, René. 'Drama as a Clue to Existence.' *Wondering Fair*, 23 November 2015, <http://wonderingfair.com/2015/11/23/drama-as-a-clue-to-existence/>.
- Brown, Calvin S. *Music and Literature: A Comparison of the Arts*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1948.
- Campbell, Joseph. *The Hero with a Thousand Faces*. 3rd ed. Novato: New World Library, 2008. First published by Pantheon, 1949.
- Coker, Wilson. *Music and Meaning: A Theoretical Introduction to Musical Aesthetics*. New York: Free Press, 1972.
- Cone, Edward T. *The Composer's Voice*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974.
- Cone, Edward T. 'Schubert's Promissory Note: An Exercise in Musical Hermeneutics.' *19th-Century Music* 5, no.3 (1982): 233–241. <https://doi.org/10.2307/746462>.
- Croft, John. 'Composition is not Research.' *Tempo* 69, no. 272 (2015): 6–11. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0040298214000989>.
- Dobbins, Bill. *The Contemporary Jazz Pianist: A Comprehensive Approach to Keyboard Improvisation*. Vol. 4. New York: Charles Colin, 1989.
- Drabkin, William. 'Theme.' In *Grove Music Online*. Published online: 2001. <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.27789>.
- Forster, E. M. *Aspects of the Novel*. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1962. First published by Arnold, 1926.
- Frye, Northrop. *Anatomy of Criticism: Four Essays*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1957.
- Gann, Kyle. 'Minimal Music, Maximal Impact.' *New Music Box*, 1 November 2001, <https://nmbx.newmusicusa.org/minimal-music-maximal-impact/>.

- Goehr, Lydia. “‘All Art Constantly Aspires to the Condition of Music’ – Except the Art of Music: Reviewing the Contest of the Sister Arts.’ In *The Insistence of Art: Aesthetic Philosophy After Early Modernity*, edited by Paul A. Kottman, 140–169. New York: Fordham University, 2017.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/j.ctt1x76fts.9>.
- Hough, Stephen. ‘On the Art of Variation.’ *The Guardian*, 5 July 2013,
<https://www.theguardian.com/music/2013/jul/05/how-paganini-became-pop>.
- Hughes, Jessica Ann. ‘The End of Narrative.’ *Wondering Fair*, 7 May 2015,
<https://wonderingfair.com/2015/05/07/the-end-of-narrative/>.
- Ivanovitch, Roman. ‘What’s in a theme? On the nature of variation.’ *Gamut: The Online Journal of the Music Theory Society of the Mid-Atlantic* 3, no. 1 (2010): 1–41.
<https://trace.tennessee.edu/gamut/vol3/iss1/3>.
- Jones, Timothy Rhys. ‘Variation Form.’ In *The Oxford Companion to Music*. Oxford University Press, 2011.
<http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com/subscriber/article/opr/t114/e7067>.
- Karl, Gregory Lewis. ‘Music as Plot: A Study in Cyclic Forms.’ PhD dissertation. University of Cincinnati, 1993.
- Karl, Gregory Lewis. ‘Structuralism and Musical Plot.’ *Music Theory Spectrum* 19, no. 1 (1997): 13–34. <https://doi.org/10.2307/745997>.
- Kearns, Hugh and Maria Gardiner. *Defeating Self-sabotage: Getting your PhD Finished*. Adelaide: Flinders University, 2006.
- Keen, Suzanne. *Narrative Form*. Basingstoke: Palgrave MacMillan, 2003.
- Keller, Hans. ‘Art as Departure.’ In *Essays on Music*, edited by Christopher Wintle, 37–39. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1994.
- Kivy, Peter. *The Corded Shell: Reflections on Musical Expression*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1980.
- Kivy, Peter. *Philosophies of Arts: An Essay in Differences*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997.

- Klein, Michael L. *Intertextuality in Western Art Music*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2005.
- Levinson, Jerrold. 'Music as Narrative and Music as Drama.' *Mind and Language* 19 no. 4 (2004): 428–441. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0268-1064.2004.00267.x>.
- Lewis, C. S. *The Chronicles of Narnia*. Paperback edition. London: HarperCollins, 2001.
- Liszka, James Jakób. *The Semiotic of Myth: A Critical Study of the Symbol*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1989.
- Mamet, David. *Three Uses of the Knife: On the Nature and Purpose of Drama*. London: Methuen, 2002.
- Margulis, Elizabeth Hellmuth. *On Repeat: How Music Plays the Mind*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2014.
- Margulis, Elizabeth Hellmuth. 'When program notes don't help: Music descriptions and enjoyment.' *Psychology of Music* 38, no. 3 (2010): 285–302. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0305735609351921>.
- Maus, Fred Everett. 'Classical Instrumental Music and Narrative.' In *A Companion to Narrative Theory*, edited by James Phelan and Peter J. Rabinowitz, 466–483. Malden: Blackwell, 2005.
- Maus, Fred Everett. 'Music as Drama.' *Music Theory Spectrum* 10 (1988): 56–73. <https://doi.org/10.2307/745792>.
- Maus, Fred Everett. 'Music as Narrative.' *Indiana Theory Review* 12 (1991): 1–34. <http://hdl.handle.net/2022/3432>.
- Maus, Fred Everett. 'Narrative, Drama, and Emotion in Instrumental Music.' *Journal of Aesthetics and Art Criticism* 55, no. 3 (1997): 293–303. <https://doi.org/10.2307/431799>.
- McClatchie, Stephen. 'Narrative Theory and Music; or, The Tale of Kundry's Tale.' *Canadian University Music Review* 18, no. 1 (1997): 1–18. <https://doi.org/10.7202/1014817ar>.

- McDonald, Matthew. 'Silent Narration? Elements of Narrative in Ives's The Unanswered Question.' *Nineteenth Century Music* 27 no. 3 (2004): 263–286. <https://doi.org/10.1525/ncm.2004.27.3.263>.
- Mertens, Wim. *American Minimal Music: La Monte Young, Terry Riley, Steve Reich, Philip Glass*. 1st paperback ed. London: Kahn & Averill, 1988.
- Menand, Louis. 'Holden at Fifty: *The Catcher in the Rye* and what it spawned'. *The New Yorker*, 1 October 2001. <https://www.newyorker.com/magazine/2001/10/01/holden-at-fifty>.
- Nattiez, Jean-Jacques. 'Can One Speak of Narrativity in Music?' Translated by Katharine Ellis. *Journal of the Royal Musicological Association* 115, no. 2 (1990): 240–257. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/766438>.
- Nattiez, Jean-Jacques. *Music and Discourse: Toward a Semiology of Music*. Translated by Carolyn Abbate. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1990.
- Nattiez, Jean-Jacques. 'The Narrativization of Music. Music: Narrative or Proto-Narrative?' *Human & Social Studies: Research and Practice* 2, no. 2 (2013): 61–86. <https://doi.org/10.2478/hssr-2013-0004>.
- Pater, Walter. *The Renaissance: Studies in Art and Poetry*. Auckland: The Floating Press, 2010. First published 1873. ProQuest.
- Prince, Gerald. *A Dictionary of Narratology*. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1987.
- Prince, Gerald. *Narratology: the Form and Functioning of Narrative*. Berlin: Mouton, 1982.
- Propp, Vladimir. *Morphology of the Folktale*. Translated by Laurence Scott. 2nd ed. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1971. First published in Russian, 1928.
- Roemer, Danielle M. 'The Personal Narrative and Salinger's *Catcher in the Rye*.' *Western Folklore* 51, no. 1 (1992): 5–10. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/1499640>.
- Rosen, Michael. *We're Going on a Bear Hunt*. Illustrated by Helen Oxenbury. London: Walker Books, 1989.

- Salinger, J. D. *The Catcher in the Rye*. First published in serial form in the USA 1945–1946. London: Penguin, 1994.
- Schulz, Charles M. *Snoopy and 'It Was a Dark and Stormy Night'*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971.
- Scruton, Roger. 'Programme Music.' In *Grove Music Online*. Published online: 2001. <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.22394>.
- Shepard, Aaron. 'The Art of Retelling.' *Aaron Shepard's Storytelling Page* (1995). <http://www.aaronsherp.com/storytelling/A62.html>.
- Shmoop Editorial Team. 'The Catcher in the Rye'. *Shmoop University, Inc.* Last modified November 11, 2008. Accessed October 12, 2018. <https://www.shmoop.com/catcher-in-the-rye/>.
- Silbiger, Alexander. 'Chaconne.' In *Grove Music Online*. Last updated: 3 September 2014. <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.05354>.
- Sisman, Elaine. 'Variations.' In *Grove Music Online*. Published online: 2001. <https://doi.org/10.1093/gmo/9781561592630.article.29050>.
- Small, Christopher. *Musicking: The Meanings of Performing and Listening*. Hanover: University Press of New England, 1998.
- Strauch, Carl F. 'Kings in the Back Row: Meaning through Structure. A Reading of Salinger's *The Catcher in the Rye*.' *Wisconsin Studies in Contemporary Literature* 2, no. 1 (1961): 5–30. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/1207365>.
- Swinkin, Jeffrey. 'Reference and Schenkerian Structure: Toward a Theory of Variation.' *Indiana Theory Review* 25 (2004): 177–221. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/24045285>.
- Swinkin, Jeffrey. 'Variation as Thematic Actualisation: The Case of Brahms's Op. 9.' *Music Analysis* 31, no. 1 (2012): 37–89. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/23322092>.
- Taylor, Bryce A. 'Holden Caulfield: Sort of a Christian.' *Religion and the Arts* 18 (2014): 653–671.

Teresa of Ávila. *The Interior Castle, or The Mansions*. Translated by the Benedictines of Stanbrook. Edited by Benedict Zimmerman. 3rd edition. London: Thomas Baker, 1921. <http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/tic/index.htm>.

Tolkien, J. R. R. 'On Fairy-Stories' (first published 1947). In *Tales from the Perilous Realm*. Illustrated by Alan Lee. New York: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2008.

Yashinsky, Dan. *Suddenly They Heard Footsteps: Storytelling for the Twenty-first Century*. Toronto: Alfred A. Knopf, 2004.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1

Lewis Carroll's **Jabberwocky**

soprano/melodica
flute/piccolo
cello
piano

Also required:

4 kazoos, ratchet, empty balloon, inflated balloon, pin, glass of water, random cutlery,
egg shaker, siren whistle, party whistle, coconut shells

David John Lang

2017

Jabberwocky

Introductory Notes for Performers

Some background to the piece...

This composition was originally written for the 18th birthday of Jane Ruckert, a.k.a Gurdy Girl, and also fulfils an earlier request (14th February 2007) from the dedicatee for a “slightly tonal” song. It was first composed, fairly impractically, for eight multi-instrumentalists of the most unusual sort (eg. cello/piano accordion, clarinet/bassoon, mezzo-soprano/hurdy-gurdy) who were friends of the composer and dedicatee. A recording with these musicians was made in 2008 and can be considered the “definitive” version.

However, in light of the near impossibility of any future performance of that original version, the composer here presents a considerably more practical arrangement for four performers: soprano, flautist, cellist and pianist. This arrangement has been carried out especially for Alondra Vega-Zaldivar, but it is hoped that other singers may also like to give the piece a go. Don’t be put off by the requirement for kazoos...

What’s that? Kazoos?

Yes, all players require kazoos. Fortunately, only the soprano needs to have the ability to play their kazoo in tune. The tuning of the other kazoo parts is intended to be more or less random. Unless otherwise specified, kazoo players are asked to play something resembling the notes on the page, but are invited to randomise the transposition. Please do not play in the same key as anyone else.

Possible concessions sanctioned by the composer

If the soprano cannot access a melodica, the melodica parts may be played on another melody instrument on which the singer is proficient – preferably something distinctive and unusual, as this part represents the Jabberwock. Originally this part was written for hurdy-gurdy, but I thought a melodica should be easier to come by. As a last resort, the melodica part may be played on kazoo. But good luck with the section that is in parallel tritones with the piano. ☺

Other unusual instruments marked in the score (for example, coconut shells) may be substituted at the performers’ discretion for anything that makes a similar kind of sound.

Dramatic performance

The key to a successful performance of this piece is to make it *theatrical*. The whole thing is one big there-and-back-again adventure, told in words and music. Drama should come naturally to the soprano (knowing what sopranos are like), but the other instrumentalists will need to get into the theatrical spirit of the piece as well. Particularly the flautist, whose ratchet kills the Jabberwock at the climax of the work.

© David John Lang 2017

composition dedicated to Jane Ruckert
 arrangement dedicated to Alondra Vega-Zaldivar

Jabberwocky

Lewis Carroll

David John Lang

Flute
 (ratchet, empty balloon,
 kazoo, inflated balloon, pin,
 piccolo, glass of water,
 random cutlery)

Cello
 (kazoo)

Voice
 (melodica, egg shaker,
 siren whistle, party whistle,
 coconut shells, kazoo)

Piano
 (kazoo)

Rather slow and ponderous

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

pp

melodica
 with breath vibrato

pp

Rather slow and ponderous

A

poco rall..

sfz ♩ = 60

10"

More urgently

Fl.

play these notes on piano,
 standing left of the pianist

ratchet
 random ratchet sounds

f

Vc.

(7) (8)

continuously drum fingers
 rapidly on cello body

f

(1)

p

Mel.

egg shaker
 shake continuously

f

melodica
 no vibrato

p

Pno.

A

depress keys silently

(flautist will play this cluster on your piano
 8th - make sure they hit it really loudly!)

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Fl.

Vc. (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7)

Mel.

Pno.

depress keys silently

B

♩ = 60

10"

flute

random tongue slaps in flute

f

scrape fingernail along end of piano strings for approximately this range

f

(8)

tremolo on top of the bridge to make continuous rasping sound

siren whistle

f

B

(flautist will scrape their fingernail along the strings to make this chord sound)

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Hurried and nervous

Fl. 

Vc. 

Mel. 

Pno. 

Fl. 

Vc. 

Mel. 

Pno. 

pick a key - any key - and keep repeating the pattern faster and faster until you hear the party whistle

Fl. 

Vc. 

Mel. 

Pno. 

molto accel.

pick a key - any key - and keep repeating the pattern faster and faster until you hear the party whistle

pick a key - any key - and keep repeating the pattern faster and faster until you hear the party whistle

pick a key - any key - and keep repeating the pattern faster and faster until you hear the party whistle

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

D

Allegretto scherzando

♩ = 60

♩ = 100

inflated balloon

burst balloon with pin!

piccolo

cello

party whistle

piano

mp

leggiero

fff

p

leggiero

Picc.

Vc.

Voice

Pno.

E

Lento misterioso

mf

p

f

p

f

sing notes as written

mp

p

mp

mf

with Reo. ad lib.

Picc.

Vc.

Voice

Pno.

'Twas bril-lig and the

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Picc. 

Vc. 

Voice 

Pno. 

Picc. 

Vc. 

Voice 

Pno. 

poco rit. 

flute

Allegro animato
♩ = 120

Vc. 

col legno battuto

Voice 

Pno. 

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

The musical score is divided into three systems, each with four staves: Flute (Fl.), Violoncello (Vc.), Voice, and Piano (Pno.).

System 1: The Flute part contains measures 5 through 11, with notes marked with slurs and breath marks. The Violoncello part has measures 5 through 11, with notes marked with slurs. The Voice part has a rest for measures 5-7, followed by a series of eighth notes marked with 'x' for measures 8-11. The Piano part has a rest for measures 5-7, followed by a series of eighth notes marked with 'f' for measures 8-11. A text annotation 'tap on the side of the piano' is placed above the Voice staff for measures 8-11.

System 2: The Flute part contains measures 12 through 15, with notes marked with slurs and breath marks. The Violoncello part has measures 12 through 15, with notes marked with slurs. The Voice part has a rest for measures 12-14, followed by a series of eighth notes marked with 'x' for measures 15-16. The Piano part has a rest for measures 12-14, followed by a series of eighth notes marked with 'mf' for measures 15-16. A text annotation 'G' is placed above the Flute staff for measure 15, and 'nat.' is placed above the Violoncello staff for measure 15. A text annotation 'p' is placed below the Violoncello staff for measure 15.

System 3: The Flute part contains measures 17 through 20, with notes marked with slurs and breath marks. The Violoncello part has measures 17 through 20, with notes marked with slurs. The Voice part has a rest for measures 17-19, followed by a series of eighth notes marked with 'x' for measures 20-21. The Piano part has a rest for measures 17-19, followed by a series of eighth notes marked with 'mf' for measures 20-21. A text annotation 'G' is placed above the Flute staff for measure 17, and '2 mf' is placed below the Piano staff for measure 17.

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Fl.  *sfz*

Vc.  *f marcato*

Voice

Pno.  *sfz*

Fl.  *f*

Vc.  *fff*

Voice

Pno.  *f*

Fl.  *f*

Vc.  *f*

Voice

Pno.  *f*

Fl.  *mp*

Vc.  *mp leggiero*

Voice

Pno. *mp leggiero*

una corda
(or optional piano preparation,
eg. felt on strings for clavichord-like sound)

I Moderato

flute

cello

piano

party whistle

rit.

transpose into any random key you want

transpose into any random key you want

transpose into any random key you want

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

J

poco rit. Recitative

Fl.

Vc.

quasi continuo

mp *rubato*

voice *mf* with utmost seriousness

Voice

"Be-ware the Jab-ber-wock, my

Pno.

quasi continuo
(ad lib. to figured bass)

Fl.

Vc.

Voice

f *mp*

son! The jaws that bite, the claws that catch! Be-ware the Jub-jub bird, and shun

Pno.

7 7 $\sharp 4$ 6 6 \sharp 7

K

poco rit. Allegro ♩ = 120

Fl.

Vc.

mf *mf marcato*

Voice

f coconut shells

The fru-mi-ous Ban-der snatch!"

mf

K

poco rit. Allegro ♩ = 120

Fl.

Vc.

mf *mf marcato*

Pno.

4 \sharp 7 $\sharp 6$ 6 6 \sharp

tre corde
(normal piano sound)

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Fl.

Vc.

Voice

Pno.

Fl.

Vc.

Voice

Pno.

L *piccolo*

Picc.

Vc.

Voice

Pno.

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Picc. 

Vc. 

Voice 

Pno. 

Picc. 

Vc. 

Voice 

Pno. 

Picc. 

Vc. 

Voice 

Pno. 

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

M

The musical score is divided into three systems. The first system includes Piccolo (Picc.), Violoncello (Vc.), Voice, and Piano (Pno.). The second system includes Flute (Fl.), Violoncello (Vc.), Voice, and Piano (Pno.). The third system includes Flute (Fl.), Violoncello (Vc.), Voice, and Piano (Pno.).

System 1:

- Picc.:** Rests for the first two measures, then plays a series of eighth notes in the third measure.
- Vc.:** Plays a series of eighth notes in the first two measures, then a series of eighth notes in the third measure.
- Voice:** Rests for the first two measures, then plays a series of eighth notes in the third measure.
- Pno.:** Plays a series of eighth notes in the first two measures, then a series of eighth notes in the third measure.

System 2:

- Fl.:** Rests for the first two measures, then plays a series of eighth notes in the third measure.
- Vc.:** Plays a series of eighth notes in the first two measures, then a series of eighth notes in the third measure.
- Voice:** Rests for the first two measures, then plays a series of eighth notes in the third measure.
- Pno.:** Plays a series of eighth notes in the first two measures, then a series of eighth notes in the third measure.

System 3:

- Fl.:** Rests for the first two measures, then plays a series of eighth notes in the third measure.
- Vc.:** Plays a series of eighth notes in the first two measures, then a series of eighth notes in the third measure.
- Voice:** Rests for the first two measures, then plays a series of eighth notes in the third measure.
- Pno.:** Plays a series of eighth notes in the first two measures, then a series of eighth notes in the third measure.

Lyrics:

He took his vor-pal sword in hand: Long time the man-xome foe he sought - So rest-ed he by the Tum-tum tree And

Performance Instructions:

- flute** (above Fl. staff)
- voice** (above Vc. staff)
- sprechgesang** (notes only indicate approx. pitches)
- voice** (above Vc. staff)
- flute** (above Fl. staff)
- gradually bow closer to bridge** (below Fl. staff)
- poco rall.** (above Fl. staff)
- sul pont.** (above Vc. staff)

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

N

Lento misterioso

Fl.

Vc.

Voce

Pno.

stood a-while in thought. And, as in uf-fish thought he stood, The

pizz. arco *p* *espress.*

sostenuto (more song-like than speech-like) *mf* (nasal)

mp

Fl.

Vc.

Voce

Pno.

Jab-ber-wock, with eyes of flame, Camewhif - ling through the tul - gey wood,

drink (but don't swallow) water from glass

(operatic) (throaty) *p* *f*

Fl.

Vc.

Voce

Pno.

And bur-bled as it came!

gargle! *ff*

With sudden manic energy ♩ = 136

col legno battuto *fff*

(soft and intense) melodica *ff*

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Fl.

Vc.

Mel.

Pno.

arco

ff

P

random cutlery

ff bang cutlery together

voice shout:

ff

One, two!

P

Detailed description: This is a musical score for a piece titled 'Jabberwocky'. It features four staves: Flute (Fl.), Violoncello (Vc.), Melodica (Mel.), and Piano (Pno.). The Flute part is mostly silent, with a final measure marked 'ff' and 'bang cutlery together'. The Violoncello part has a long melodic line with a slur. The Melodica part has a series of notes, some with slurs, and a final measure with a 'voice shout:' instruction and 'ff' dynamic. The Piano part has a complex accompaniment with many slurs and ties. There are two 'P' (Piano) dynamic markings in the score. The key signature has one flat (B-flat), and the time signature is 4/4.

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Fl.

Vc.

Voice

Pno.

f marcato

ff

One, two!

f marcato

ff

And through and through

ff

ff

f

col legno

p

melodica

ff

voice *f*

The vor-pal

Q

random cutlery sounds imitating an intense scuffle

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Andante funebre

Fl. *ff*

Vc. *ff*

Voice *ff* *melodica* *p*

blade went sni-cker snack!

Pno. *ff* *8^{va}* *15^{ma}*

Allegro ♩ = 120

Fl. *f* *ratchet* **R**

Vc. **R**

Mel. *voice* spoken casually:

He left it dead, and with its head
He went galumphing back.

Pno. *tap on wood of piano* *pp*

Rt.

Vc. *tap nut on fingerboard* (clicking sound) *p*

Voice

Pno. *p* *stomp foot*

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Score for Appendix 1: Jabberwocky, featuring multiple staves and dynamic markings.

Staff 1 (Rt.): piccolo. *mf*. **S**

Staff 2 (Vc.): *mf*

Staff 3 (Voice): coconut shells. *p* — *mf*

Staff 4 (Pno.): *mf*. **S**

Staff 5 (Picc.):

Staff 6 (Vc.):

Staff 7 (Voice):

Staff 8 (Pno.):

Staff 9 (Picc.):

Staff 10 (Vc.): *pp*

Staff 11 (Voice):

Staff 12 (Pno.): *pp*

The musical score is for the song "The Rose Tree" and is arranged for Flute (Fl.), Cello (Vc.), Voice, and Piano (Pno.). The tempo is marked "Moderato" and the time signature is 2/4. The key signature has one flat (B-flat).

Flute (Fl.): The part begins with a whole rest, followed by a series of eighth and sixteenth notes, including a triplet of eighth notes. The dynamic is marked *mp*.

Cello (Vc.): The part begins with a whole rest, followed by a series of eighth and sixteenth notes, including a triplet of eighth notes. The dynamic is marked *mp* *leggiere*.

Voice: The vocal line begins with a whole rest, followed by a series of eighth and sixteenth notes, including a triplet of eighth notes. The dynamic is marked *mp*.

Piano (Pno.): The piano part begins with a whole rest, followed by a series of eighth and sixteenth notes, including a triplet of eighth notes. The dynamic is marked *piano* *mp* *leggiere*. A note is marked *una corda* (or optional piano preparation, eg. felt on strings for clavichord-like sound).

The musical score is for the song "The Rose Tree" and is arranged for four instruments: Flute (Fl.), Violoncello (Vc.), Voice, and Piano (Pno.). The score is in 4/4 time and features a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The tempo is marked "poco rit." (a little slower).

The Flute part begins with a melodic line in the first measure, followed by a series of eighth and sixteenth notes. The Violoncello part provides a harmonic accompaniment with a steady eighth-note pattern. The Voice part is represented by a series of vertical lines, indicating a vocal melody that is not fully written out. The Piano part provides a harmonic accompaniment with a steady eighth-note pattern. The score concludes with a final measure in the key of D major (F# and C#).

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

U

Recitative

Fl.

Vc.

Voice

Pno.

quasi continuo

rubato

mf

quasi continuo
(ad lib. to figured bass)

"And has thou slain the Jab - ber - wock? Come to my arms my

7

rit. . . .

Tempo di Valse

Fl.

Vc.

Voice

Pno.

sprechgesang

ff

rit. . . .

mf

tre corde
(normal piano sound)

beam-ish boy! Oh frab - jous day! Cal - looh! Cal

4 #3

V

Fl.

Vc.

Voice

Pno.

mf

pizz.

f

f

4

V

lay!" He chor-tled in his joy.

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Fl. *tr* *mf* arco

Vc.

Voice *kazoo*
(same key as cello)

Pno.

Fl. *f marcato* *ff*

Vc. *f* *ff*

Voice *f* *ff*

Pno. *p*

W *Allegretto scherzando*
♩ = 60 ♩ = 100
piccolo

Fl. *mp* *leggiere*

Vc.

Voice

Pno. *sfz* *p leggiere* *p leggiere*

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

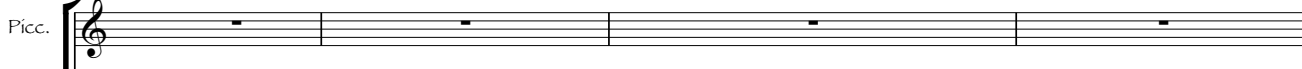
Picc. 


Vc. 

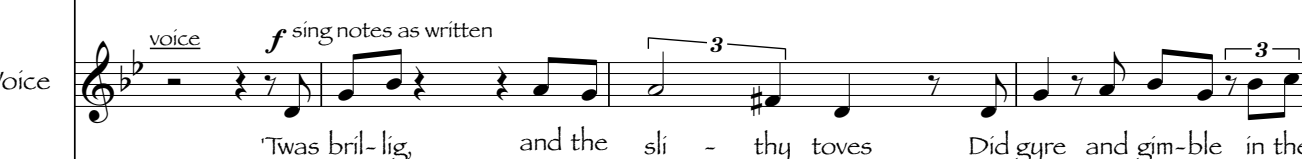
Voice 

Pno. 

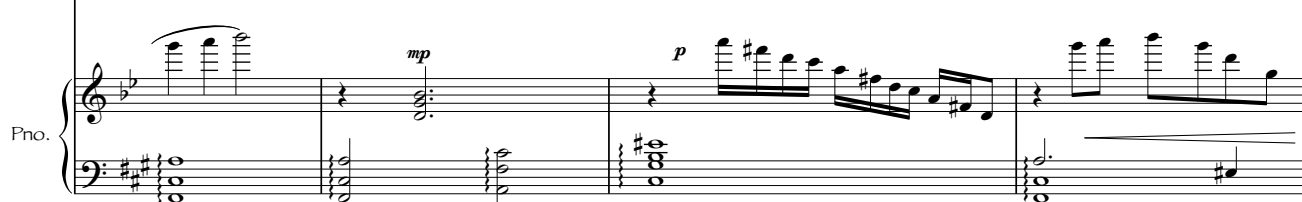
con Ped. ad lib.

Picc. 

Vc. 

Voice 

f sing notes as written
'Twas bril-lig, and the sli - thy toves Did gyre and gim-ble in the

Pno. 

Appendix 1: Jabberwocky

Picc.

Vc.

mp *espress.* *mp* *ff* *pizz.* *p* *f*

arco

Voce

wabe; All mim-sy were the bo-ro-goves, And the

leggiero *3* *f* *whispered:*

Pno.

mf *pp* *8va* *pp*

Picc.

Vc.

p *3* *3* *3*

arco *pp* *col legno battuto* *mf* *pp*

Voce

sung: mp *these last two notes as low and as high as possible* *melodica* *pp*

mome raths out-grabe.

Pno.

p *pp* *sffz* *8va*

APPENDIX 2

Tiramisu

for string orchestra

with optional narrator

David John Lang

2014

Tiramisu

Commissioned by Elder Hall for the Elder Conservatorium Chamber Orchestra's 2014 concert *Viva L'Italia*.

Special thanks to Claire Oremland for setting up the commission, Lachlan Bramble for directing the orchestra and suggesting the addition of a narrator, Laura Evans for being a 'violin consultant' during the composition process, and Carl Crossin for embracing the role of narrator (complete with chef's outfit and Italian accent) at the premiere.

for Lachlan Bramble and the Elder Conservatorium Chamber Orchestra

Tiramisu

David John Lang

Ingredients

Buona sera!

How do you like the meal so far, eh?

You're not full yet, I hope.

Room for a little more?

I am the head-chef and my name is Carlo.

And tonight I make for you a very special Italian dessert,
so you all go home singing.

This is *tiramisu*.

Now, my cooks are ready and waiting.

Let's first make sure we have all the ingredients we need.

Most important of all is the espresso, the coffee...

With suppressed excitement ♩ = 105

Violin I

Violin II

Viola

Violoncello

Double Bass

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

6 (tr)

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

pizz.

f

div. pizz.

f

pizz.

f



Then we need about three-quarters of a cup of castor sugar, *dolce*...

Sweetly, slightly slower

11

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

pizz.

p *mp* *p* *mp* *p*

pizz. very lightly & quickly with tips of two fingers

div.

pp

pizz. very lightly & quickly with tips of two fingers

pp

pizz. very lightly & quickly with tips of two fingers

pp

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

Now... you don't have to put alcohol, but tonight we will.
 We're going to use Frangelico, about half a cup.
 We want this to be a tiramisu *con forza*!

Bold & lively

16 arco

Vln. I

ff *gliss.* *> mp* *f* *ff*

Vln. II

f 2 solos arco 3 3 3 the rest arco

Vla.

solo arco 3 3 3 *mp* the rest arco

Vc.

arco *mp*

Db.

We also need six eggs...

Moderately & kind of awkward

23 pizz.

Vln. I

mf

Vln. II

pizz. tutti *mf* tutti pizz.

Vla.

mf pizz.

Vc.

mf

Db.

mf

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

And – *piano* –
five hundred grams of the most delicious, creamy mascarpone...
mmm...

Rich & creamy

arco ∇

30

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

p *mf* *p*



37

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

mf *p* *mp* *pp*

arco

44 Dry, a little quicker

Very slow, dark & delicious

52 2 solos with heaps of expression

Vln. I

mp arco solo with heaps of expression *pp*

Vln. II

mp pizz. the rest *mf* *mp* *pp*

Vla.

mp the rest pizz. *mf* *mp* *pp*

Vc.

mp arco solo with heaps of expression *mf* *mp* *pp* 3 solos arco

Db.

mp *pp* arco

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

Recipe - Step 1

Now we have everything we need.
Are you ready?

We start with the coffee.
We brew it up, we put in a tablespoon of the sugar, and then... the Frangelico.

Like this...

With momentum (at last) ♩ = 105

58 *tutti pizz.*

Vln. I *f*

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc. *solo tap nut on fingerboard*
f

Db. *tutti roll fingers on resonant part of instrument*
p

pizz.

mp

70

65

Vln. I *arco tutti tr*

Vln. II *pp tutti div. pizz.*

Vla. *f*

Vc. *f*

Db. *f*

mf

div.

f

unis. arco

p

tr

mp

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

71

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

pizz. div.

f

1st desk change to arco

1st desk change to arco

mp

mf

(tr)

76

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

2nd desk change to arco

2nd desk change to arco

3rd desk change to arco

3rd desk change to arco

(tr)

arco

gliss.

gliss.

f

80

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

all arco

ff all arco

ff

ff

f on the string

ff non div.

f

p

f

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

83

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

86

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

$\text{♩} = \text{♩} (\text{♩} = 140)$

88

unis.

gliss.

ff

ff

ff

ff

gliss.

p *ff*

89

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

non div.

gliss.

non div.

gliss.

100

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

col legno battuto

Recipe - Step 2

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

108

109

mp like absent-minded whistling

tr

mf *p* *mf* *p*

f *f*

pizz. *arco* *pizz.* *arco*

gliss. *gliss.*

f *f*

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

113

f *mf* *p* *mf*

pizz. *arco* *pizz.*

gliss. *gliss.*

f *f*

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

121

118

Vln. I

f *p* *p*

tutti *tr*

Vln. II

f *mf* *tutti* arco

Vla.

p *mf*

Vc.

p arco *mf*

Db.

arco *mf*



124

Vln. I

tr *tr* *tr*

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

129

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

tr

pp

pizz.

f solo 1 open strings

p



134

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

pizz.

f

pp

f

arco

p

solo 2 open strings

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

139

arco

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.



143

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

f

f

the rest
very sul pont.

very sul pont.

gradually less sul pont.

gradually less sul pont.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

146

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

150

148

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

mp *dim*

tr

mp *dim*

solo 1 *mp*

mf very expressive
solo 2 & 3

mf very expressive

ff *nat.*

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

151

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

pp

pp

f

mf

f

mf

157

at the very tip

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

pp

small cresc.

at the very tip

div.

pp

small cresc.

pp

small cresc.

pizz.

mf

f

mf

pizz.

mf

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

162

160

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

tutti pizz.

mp

mp dim *tr*

mp dim solo 1 arco

mf expressive solo 2 & 3 arco

mf expressive

164

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

mp

pp

pp

f *p* *pp*

p arco *pp*

8va

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

169 (8)

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

Measures 169-171. Vln. I: Treble clef, key signature of two flats. Measure 169: quarter rest, dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 170: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 171: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Vln. II: Treble clef, key signature of two flats. Measure 169: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 170: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 171: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Vla.: Bass clef, key signature of two flats. Measure 169: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 170: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 171: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Vc.: Bass clef, key signature of two flats. Measure 169: eighth notes G, F, E, D, C, B. Measure 170: eighth notes B, A, G, F, E, D. Measure 171: eighth notes C, B, A, G, F, E. Db.: Bass clef, key signature of two flats. Measure 169: whole note Bb. Measure 170: whole note Bb. Measure 171: whole note Bb.

≡

172 (8)

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

pp

Measures 172-175. Vln. I: Treble clef, key signature of two flats. Measure 172: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 173: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 174: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 175: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Vln. II: Treble clef, key signature of two flats. Measure 172: whole note Bb. Measure 173: whole note Bb. Measure 174: whole note Bb. Measure 175: whole note Bb. Vla.: Bass clef, key signature of two flats. Measure 172: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 173: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 174: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Measure 175: dotted half note Bb, quarter note Bb. Vc.: Bass clef, key signature of two flats. Measure 172: eighth notes G, F, E, D, C, B. Measure 173: eighth notes B, A, G, F, E, D. Measure 174: eighth notes C, B, A, G, F, E. Measure 175: eighth notes B, A, G, F, E, D. Db.: Bass clef, key signature of two flats. Measure 172: whole note Bb. Measure 173: whole note Bb. Measure 174: whole note Bb. Measure 175: whole note Bb. *pp* is written below the Vc. staff in measure 174.

Buonissimo!

Now, we take the egg whites, and whisk those up with the electric beater, until they are stiff and foamy.

And then we fold it, *poco a poco*, into the mascarpone mixture.

175

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

mp < >

tutti div.

mp < >

mp < >

181

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

186

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

cresc.

cresc.

cresc.

tr

div.

p

f

p

190

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

f

f

f

(tr)

very sul pont.

div.

f

very sul pont.

tarco

f

gradually less sul pont.

ff

nat.

gradually less sul pont.

ff

nat.

ff

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

194

Vln. I

mp

Vln. II

p

pp

p

Vla.

p

p

Vc.

Db.

199

Vln. I

Vln. II

pp

Vla.

pp

Vc.

Db.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

209

204

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

pp

stay at pp

stay at pp

stay at pp

stay at pp



Getting a little slower now

210

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

p

tr

mp

mp

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

214

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

This musical score page contains measures 214 through 218 for the piece 'Tiramisu'. The score is arranged for a string quartet and a double bass. The instruments are Vln. I, Vln. II, Vla., Vc., and Db. The key signature has one sharp (F#) and the time signature is 3/8. Measure 214 begins with a first violin part featuring a melodic line with slurs and ties, and a second violin part with a trill. The viola and double bass parts play a steady eighth-note accompaniment. The violin and double bass parts have slurs and ties across measures 214, 215, and 216. The viola part has a trill in measure 217. The violin and double bass parts have slurs and ties across measures 217 and 218.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

219

219 solo

Vln. I

p

the rest

pp

players drop out one by one

(tr)

Vln. II

players drop out one by one

(tr)

Vla.

players drop out one by one

(tr)

Vc.

p

pp

Db.

p

pp

Detailed description of the musical score: The score is for measures 219-224. Vln. I has a solo starting at measure 219 with a piano (p) dynamic. Vln. II and Vla. have a piano (pp) dynamic and a 'players drop out one by one' instruction. Vc. and Db. have a piano (p) dynamic. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, trills, and dynamics.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

Slowing right down

226

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

solo

put bow down

musical score for Appendix 2: Tiramisu, measures 226-231. The score is for a string ensemble consisting of Violin I, Violin II, Viola, Violoncello, and Double Bass. The key signature has one sharp (F#) and the time signature is 4/4. The tempo/mood is 'Slowing right down'. Measures 226-231 show a deceleration. Violin I and II have melodic lines with trills and slurs. Viola and Violoncello have sustained notes with trills. Double Bass has a single note with a trill. All instruments have 'put bow down' markings at the end of measure 231.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

Recipe - Step 3

Mmm... you hear that melody?
It begins to sound like tiramisu!

And now: the fun part, when everything comes together...

We start with the dry savoiardi biscuits.
These we dip briefly into the coffee and frangelico
– just for a few seconds, so they soak up some of that caffeine energy,
and become *vivace con brio*.

Then we lay them into a dish, and on top we spread the mascarpone mixture,
and we make this in two layers.

Finally, on each layer we grate the chocolate.

And there you have it... this is your tiramisu...

Usually we are meant to have in the refrigerator for two or three hours...
but... *non importa!*
We will enjoy it now, together...

Buon appetito!

233 With renewed energy ♩ = 105

Vln. I

Vln. II tutti pizz. *p*

Vla. tutti pizz. *p*

Vc. pizz. *p*

Db. pizz. *mp*

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

240 tutti arco **241**

Vln. I *ff* *gliss.* *> p* *f* *< ff*

Vln. II *f*

Vla. *f*

Vc. *f*

Db. *f*

247 pizz. **249**

Vln. I *f*

Vln. II take bow

Vla. strum viola like a guitar *mp* *V* *sim.*

Vc.

Db.

253 **257** solo arco

Vln. I *mf*

Vln. II

Vla. *f* *mp*

Vc. *mp*

Db. *mp*

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

259

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

264

265

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

gliss.

gliss.

gliss.

solo

sim.

strum cello like a guitar

solo

sim.

f

f

f

269

273

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

G.P.

tutti

mf arco

mf

mp tutti

f

f

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

274

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

278

281

div.

V

gliss.

ff

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

283

unis.

V

gliss.

mf

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

take bow

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

288

287

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

288

289

290

take bow

p

mf

arco

mf

arco

mf

291

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

296

[illegible]

[illegible][illegible]

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

313

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

gliss.

317

♩ = ♩ (♩ = 140)

318

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

ff

ff

ff

ff

ff

gliss.

320

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

on the string

ff

non div.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

323

325

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

326

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

329

329

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

333

solo

332

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

ff the rest

mf div.

mf

mf



334

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

337

336

tutti

ff

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.



340

339

$\text{♩} = \text{♩}$ (Very fast!)

unis. V

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

343

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

348

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

solo

354

355

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

tutti

Appendix 2: Tiramisu

363

359

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

div.

tr

pizz.

364

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

(tr)

368

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

Db.

div.

div.

div.

non div.

non div.

non div.

arco